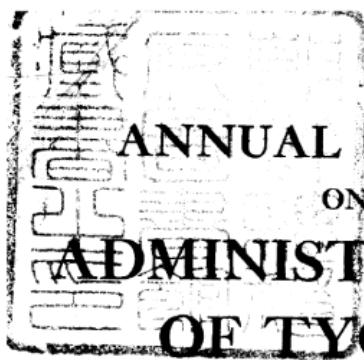


ANNUAL REPORT
ON
ADMINISTRATION
OF TYOSEN
1938-39

Compiled by
Government-General of Tyosen

Kobe, December, 1939



**ANNUAL REPORT
ON
ADMINISTRATION
OF TYOSEN**

1938—39

Compiled by
Government-General of Tyosen
Keizyo, December, 1939



Edited by
FOREIGN AFFAIRS DEPARTMENT

Printed by the
TOPPAN PRINTING CO., LTD.
TOKYO, JAPAN

CONTENTS

PREFACE

I. GENERAL REMARKS	Page
1. History of Japanese Regime	1
2. New Policy Following the Administrative Reforms.	8
3. Physiography	9
4. Population	11
5. Koreans Abroad	14
6. Race and Language	20
7. Manners and Customs	21
8. Principal Cities and Places of Interest	24
9. Kongo-san	31
II. GOVERNMENT ORGANIZATION	
10. Government-General and its Affiliated Offices.	34
11. Non-Discrimination Between Japanese and Korean Officials	44
12. Elimination of Formalism	45
13. Deference to Public Opinion	46
14. Making Known the Real Tyosen	48
15. Respect for Native Customs	49
16. Prince Yi Household	49
17. Korean Peerage	50
III. FINANCE AND ECONOMY	
18. Introductory	51
19. Budgets	53
20. Taxation	54
21. Customs	60
22. State Property	62
23. Government Monopolies	63
(a) Ginseng. (b) Tobacco. (c) Salt. (d) Opium	

24. National Debt	69
25. Economic Progress	70
26. Banking	73
27. Currency	77
28. Trade	79

IV. EDUCATION

29. Introductory	83
30. Meirin Gaku-in (Confucian Institute)	85
31. Reforms in Educational System	85
32. Elementary and Secondary Schools	86
33. Normal Schools	87
34. Industrial Schools and Colleges	89
35. University	91
36. Mission Schools and Other Private Schools	91
37. Text Books	92
38. Compilation of Korean History	93
39. Spread of National Language	94
40. Encouragement of Korean Language Study Among Japanese Officials	94
41. Art Exhibitions	94
42. Government Library	95
43. Investigation of Historic Remains	95
44. Meteorological Observatories	98

V. JINJA

45. Jinja	100
---------------------	-----

VI. RELIGIONS

46. Korean Ancestral Ceremonies	102
47. Korean Religions	102
48. Religion from Japan	103
49. Christianity	104

VII. SOCIAL WORKS

50. Government Undertakings	107
51. Private Undertakings	111
52. Leper Asylums	111
53. Activities " Behind the Guns "	115
54. Social Education	116

VIII. INDUSTRIES

55. Agriculture	119
56. Agricultural Production	123
57. Sericulture	127
58. Stock-farming	128
59. Forestry	131
60. Fisheries	135
61. Mining	137
62. Commerce and Manufacture	139
63. Expositions	144

IX. CIVIL ENGINEERING

64. Road Improvements	146
65. Street Improvements	148
66. Harbour Improvements	151
67. River Improvements	151
68. Waterworks	152
69. Public Buildings	153

X. COMMUNICATIONS

70. State Railways	157
71. Private Railways	160
72. Tramways	160
73. Navigation	161
74. Principal Navigable Rivers	162
75. Aviation	163

CONTENTS

76.	Posts Telegraphs and Telephones	164
77.	Money Orders and Postal Savings	166
78.	Post Office Insurance	169
79.	Electric and Gas Undertakings	170
 XI. POLICE		
80.	Introductory	173
81.	Control	174
82.	Defence	175
83.	Maintenance of Order	176
 XII. PUBLIC HYGIENE		
84.	Introductory	182
85.	Control of Opium	184
86.	Epidemics and Endemics	187
87.	Leprosy	190
88.	Cattle Disease	191
89.	Quarantine of Export Cattle	191
90.	Abattoirs	192
 XIII. JUSTICE		
91.	Introductory	193
92.	Uniformity of Laws	195
93.	Registration System	197
94.	Revision of Civil Law and Census Registration Law .	197
95.	Law Courts	198
96.	Prisons	200
 XIV. LOCAL ADMINISTRATION		
97.	Introductory	204
98.	Formation of Local Councils	206
99.	Local Autonomy	209
	(a) Hu (Municipalities)	

CONTENTS

5

	(b) Yu-Men System (Towns and Townships)	
	(c) Educational Expenditure for Koreans	
	(d) Educational Expenditure for Japanese	
100.	Undertakings With Imperial Fund	216
XV.	RURAL SELF-HELP	
101.	Revival of Agricultural, Mountain and Fishing Vil- lages	217

Appendix

1. Documents Referring to Annexation, etc.
2. List of Governors and Vice-Governors.
3. Comparative Table of Weights, Measures, etc.
4. Map of Tyosen.

ILLUSTRATIONS

	Page
Government-General Offices	1
General Minami, Governor-General	1
Mr. Ohno, Vice Governor-General	1
Young Korean Boy in Festive Garb	24
Women's Archery Contest	24
Tyosen Hotel, Keizyo	28
The Daido River at Heizyo	28
The Picturesque Peaks of Kongosan	34
Governor-General Minami reviewing Korean Volunteer Soldiers	44
Training Young Men as Future Rural Leaders	44
Salterns	65
Gathering Tobacco Leaves	65
Savings Bank, Keizyo	73
Husei Senmon Gakko (College)	86
Women's Normal School, Keizyo	86
Government-General Museum, Keizyo	94
Government-General Museum, Entrance Hall	94
Tyosen Jingu	100
Korean Women of the Patriotic Society	115
Packing Comfort Bags for the Soldiers in China	115
Women Work in the Fields to assist Production	120
Springtime at the Leper Colony on Syorokuto	120
Reservoirs now irrigate the Fields	128
The Korean Bull, a Fine Animal	128
Fishing through the Ice on a frozen River	134
A Gold Dredge on a rich Valley	134
Railway Station at Sotokongo	158
Bukkokuji Temple, Keisyu	158

PREFACE

This book is an attempt to set forth the progress of Tyosen with particular reference to the past twelve months (April 1938—March 1939). In arrangement the book follows the order of the official report published by the Government-General in the Japanese language to which enquirers for fuller details are referred. This English version is not a literal translation of the official report, and certain points, for example those of topographical interest, have been inserted in order to make the book more useful in introducing the country to the traveller coming here in search of more general information, while at the same time all the essential data necessary to the serious student have been recorded. The realization of the fact that this book is intended to serve these two purposes will disarm the criticism of the inevitable repetition. There are certain aspects of progress in Tyosen which do not come within the scope of this survey which in intention covers only activities controlled by the Government-General. There are many other points of advance and many developments of culture in the artistic and literary world, all of which are the indirect results of the peaceful regime brought to the country by a succession of Governors General and Vice-Governors General under the benign influence of His Imperial Majesty the Emperor.

The impartial observer will not deny that the Japanese Government may justly be proud of its achievements in this country. The Rural Self-Help movement and work for the resuscitation of agricultural and fishing villages carried forward by the cooperation of all departments of the Government, under the personal guidance of the Governor-General, are causing the country to stride ahead by leaps and bounds.

As a sequel to the development of the natural resources, industrial production now takes a large place in the prosperity of the country, and by laying stress on practical education the Government is assuring to the youth of Tyosen the qualifications fitting for either agricultural or industrial occupation.

December, 1939.

I. General Remarks

1. History of Japanese Regime

Tyosen, one of the oldest countries of the Orient, was once a highly advanced nation from which Japan learned many arts and crafts. She never enjoyed political independence to any considerable extent. For centuries before Japan came to intervene in her national affairs she was virtually held subject to China, paying tribute to and receiving Chinese envoys from Peking. Placed between powerful neighbours, Japan to the east and China to the west, she had a difficult part to play through her long history, and striving for a better connection with the stronger party she always followed a vacillating course which at times led to rupture of peace between her neighbours. Her weakness finally made her a bone of international contention and she became one of the storm centres of the Far East.

Tyosen and Japan facing each other across a narrow strip of water have been in close connection from time immemorial with homogeneity of race and culture. Until sixty years ago Tyosen and Japan were in no condition to improve their ancient traditional intercourse in spite of the vital interests they had in common. On the restoration of the Imperial regime in 1868, Japan showed herself anxious to keep up friendly relations with Tyosen by frequently sending envoys to that end. At that time the Korean King was still a minor and the government was in the grip of the Taiwonkun, the Regent, who obstinately maintained a policy of seclusion and turned a deaf ear to Japan's friendly approaches. After prolonged and patient negotiations, however, Japan succeeded in 1876 in entering into a treaty of amity and commerce with her, and this example being followed by other powers, Tyosen at length assumed the semblance of an independent country.

By this time the Korean King had attained his majority and taken the

reins of government into his own hands, and with that the family of Min from which his consort came gained the ascendancy, so that there was a constant scramble for power between her family and the conservative party headed by the Taiwonkun. Seizing the opportunity thus afforded to extend her influence over the peninsula, China took sides with the Queen's clan, and this twice led to the Japanese Legation and residents in Keizyo being attacked by Korean mobs and Chinese soldiery. Toward the end of 1884 the Reform Party under the leadership of Pak Yeng Hyo planned to overthrow the Cabinet as well as the dominant Min family and to set up a new government, but their radical movement was quickly frustrated by the intervention of a Chinese force.

In 1885 the Tientsin treaty was concluded between China and Japan, and it was stipulated that both should withdraw their troops from Korean soil, and that should either of the contracting parties be required to despatch troops to Tyosen the fact was to be notified to the other. In 1894 the famous Tonghak rebellion broke out in the country, and the Korean Government, aware of its inability to suppress the insurrection, appealed to China for help. China at once moved troops into Tyosen in disregard of the Tientsin treaty on the pretext of protecting her dependency. Japan, not recognizing China's suzerainty over Tyosen, lodged a strong protest against such high-handed action, and receiving no satisfaction sent a force for the protection of her own representatives and residents. In the gravity of the situation the Korean authorities saw the folly they had been guilty of in inviting China's support at the expense of national independence, and approached Japan for aid in expelling the Chinese soldiers from the country. Japan and China thus came into collision which started a war between the two nations. Victory rested with Japan and peace was signed at Simonoseki in 1895, by which the Chinese claim on Tyosen was renounced and Korean independence fully recognized.

Tyosen might have embraced the opportunity now presented to make herself strong and really independent but did not. On the contrary, her politicians took to perpetual intrigues, and frequent were the changes in the Government. Things went from bad to worse until she was completely

swayed by Russian influence. Indeed, the power of the Russians at this time was so great that apparently they were in complete control. For instance, they held the right to exploit the forests along the Yalu, train Korean troops, and control strategic ports in the peninsula, while at the same time they acquired the lease of Port Arthur and Dalny, followed by the virtual occupation of Manchuria, and gradually assembled a force on the Korean frontier regions to engage in military manoeuvres there. As time went on, the Russian policy toward the East grew more and more aggressive, being bent on absorbing the Korean peninsula, and as this constituted a great menace to the safety of Japan, Japan demanded evacuation of Manchuria by Russia, but the latter refused it in defiance of treaty obligations, and lengthy negotiation brought no hope of amicable settlement between the two. At last, Japan, staking all on the throw, was compelled to fight not for conquest but for the preservation of Korean territorial integrity as well as for safeguarding herself. This took place in 1904. In the Portsmouth treaty of 1905 that ended the war, Russia acknowledged Japan's paramount interests, political and otherwise, in Tyosen, and pledged herself not to interfere with any measures Japan might take on behalf of Tyosen.

Though Japan was always ready to lend a helping hand to Tyosen in the maintenance of her independence and in the promotion of her welfare, Tyosen was utterly unable to stand on her own feet owing to long years of misgovernment, official corruption, and popular degeneration, and was ever tottering to her fall under foreign pressure. So it appeared more than likely she would become the hotbed of incessant trouble in the Far East, and in view of the situation Japan came to the conclusion that the best way to save Tyosen was by making her a Japanese protectorate. In November, 1905, following on the conclusion of the Russo-Japanese War, a treaty was signed to that end between Tyosen and Japan, and in the following year the Residency-General was established to look after the affairs of the peninsular kingdom.

Prior to this, Tyosen was bound by the Protocol of February, 1904, to adopt Japan's advice in regard to administration, internal and external, and,

I. GENERAL REMARKS

under the agreement signed in August of that year, engaged Baron Megata as financial adviser and Mr. Stevens, an American, as diplomatic adviser, both on the recommendation of the Japanese Government. On the establishment of the Protectorate, Prince Ito, one of the greatest statesmen of modern Japan, was appointed first Resident-General. He devoted himself heart and soul to the task of assisting Tyosen to reform herself and thereby advance her national well-being.

It was not easy, however, to extirpate at once all the deep-rooted evils besetting Tyosen, and there were still many Korean who refused to see the good intent actuating Japan, and these secretly engaged in concocting anti-Japanese schemes, which culminated in the assassination of Mr. Stevens by Korean malcontents in San Francisco in March, 1907, and the dispatch of a Korean delegation to the Hague Peace Conference in June of the same year without the knowledge of Japan. Prince Ito, therefore, deemed it necessary to tighten the hold of Japan on her protegee and concluded a further agreement with her in which it was set forth in unmistakable term that all important measures, legislative and executive, were to be subject to the approval of the Resident-General, and that Japanese were to be appointed to responsible posts in the Korean Government. Under this new agreement a reform was effected in all branches of administration, and many Japanese were taken into the government service to work side by side with the Koreans. A clear line of distinction was drawn between Court and Government and between the judiciary and the executive, thus removing the root of so many evils, while unconditional loans were made to the Korean Government to enable it to meet the increased expenditure. Later on the management of Korean justice and prisons was delegated to Japan to secure the more effective protection of life and property in the country. In introducing these reforms a great many obstacles had to be surmounted ; for there were still found not a few men in authority to whom the change from the old to the new order of things was most unwelcome.

All this while peace and order in the country was far from assured, for insurgents or brigands were infesting the provinces and the people in

general lived in a continuous state of unrest and alarm. In October, 1909, Prince Ito fell a victim to an assassin at Harbin while en route for Europe. Misconception on the part of those whom he loved was the cause of all this. A few months later Yi Wan Yong, Korean prime minister, was attacked and seriously injured in Keizyo by another Korean fanatic. These events made it plain that the protectorate regime would not work well with all its good intention and efforts, and it became evident that nothing remained, if the best and permanent interests of Tyosen were to be secured and enjoyed, but her amalgamation with Japan. This idea had for some time past been entertained by men of light and leading in Tyosen, and above all, the Ilchin Hoi, a great political party composed of the intellectual class and representative of public opinion at the time, strongly advocated the union of the two countries and memorialized both Governments, urging it as the most advisable action to be taken for the real benefit of both peoples. The consensus of public opinion in Japan was also found in favour of the step, so the Japanese Cabinet, coming to a final decision, approached the Korean Government on the subject, and a treaty of annexation between Japan and Tyosen was signed on the 22nd of August, 1910, and was duly recognized by the world at large.

The Treaty consists of a preamble and eight articles providing for the transfer of Korean sovereignty, treatment of the Korean Imperial Household, protection of life and liberty of the Koreans and advancement of their welfare, and appointment of Koreans as officials. At the same time that the treaty was published the Korean Emperor promulgated a mandate admonishing his people to conform to the spirit and aim of the annexation which was prompted by absolute necessity.

In consequence of the annexation the treaties that Japan had concluded with other powers automatically included Tyosen, now an integral part of Japan, making void all the treaties and conventions signed between Tyosen and foreign nations, but Japan sent a manifesto to her treaty powers announcing that the foreign rights acquired under the Korean Government would be duly respected, especially with regard to the existing Customs which would be left as they were for the next ten years.

Upon the conclusion of the treaty of annexation the Japanese Emperor was pleased to promulgate an Imperial Rescript giving the reason for the event and expressing his love for the Korean people. He accorded the Korean Imperial Family treatment due to the Japanese Imperial Family and settled on it the same amount of income previously received by it for its maintenance. An office was established for the management of the Household, and near relatives and some meritorious persons were made peers. The sum of ¥30,000,000 was donated by Imperial bounty to Tyosen for distribution among various social and charitable works, while remission of taxes was granted to needy people and a general amnesty was extended to convicted prisoners.

For the administration of the new territory the organization of the Government-General was established, and at the same time the name of the country was changed from Tai-Han, adopted in 1897, back to Tyosen. In 1910 Count Terauchi was appointed first Governor-General and Mr. I. Yamagata, son of the great Prince Yamagata, Civil Superintendent. During the years following the annexation the authorities have been energetically introducing and carrying on many reforms along all lines of human activity, and the progress attained by the country under Japanese rule is by no means insignificant, though not accomplished wholly without blunders. In short, the new regime brought with it many of the advantages of modern civilized life to the Korean people.

Great as the improvement effected in the administration of Tyosen was, the change in the times following the World War necessitated a readjustment of the entire administrative system so as to fit it to new conditions, and plans for that purpose were being formed when in March, 1919, disturbances suddenly broke out in different parts of the country. For some months the Government found itself fully occupied in restoring order, but it was possible to carry out the contemplated reforms in August the same year, and the re-organization of the Government-General became an accomplished fact. Among the new departures initiated, the most significant was that the post of Governor-General, hitherto open to a military man only, was thrown open to all, and next the adoption of a police system similar

to that in the homeland thus superseding the former system which had gendarmes as its main force and was subject to much adverse comment abroad. Mr. Hara, the premier, in announcing these important reforms, declared it was the Government's intention to do its best to secure all the benefit possible from them, and by so doing raise Tyosen to the same level as Japan herself.

Under a new Educational Ordinance wider opportunities for learning were given to the younger generation; local councils in the thirteen provinces were created where the wishes of the people could be expressed; riparian and erosion-prevention works were undertaken to relieve the people from the menaces of nature. As a result there has been a remarkable advance in national wellbeing and happiness and a great awakening to trust in and cooperate with the Government-General. Thus the reign of "Taisho" passed and the new age of "Showa" opened. At that period, however, as a reflection of the post-war tendencies in the world radical ideas and corrupt morals temporarily spread in Japan-Propriety which influenced the minds of the peninsular people. This under-current of disquieting ideas combined with the universal depression in the first years of "Showa" and the violent fall in prices of agricultural products hindered the development of the administration to no small extent. When the Manchurian Affair broke out in 1931 the Empire gave its aid to create the New State of Manchoukuo, and entered into the friendly relation of "one mind and one body" with that state. The people in this peninsula seeing the opening of a new era of national glory have reached a realization of their position. Thanks also to the speedy progress of the rural self-help movement in agricultural and fishing villages, to the favourable turn of financial prosperity, and to the great developments of natural resources, the peninsula is enveloped in a fresh and lively atmosphere.

The high tide for merging the Homeland and Peninsula into One Body, since the Manchurian Affair, is not an isolated movement but the natural stream of the times flowing from the elimination of all discrimination between the two peoples. A man from the peninsula living in the homeland has been elected a member of the House of Representatives and another,

a Korean of high merit was nominated by His Majesty a member of the House of Peers. The advisory councils in the provinces, cities, and towns have become local legislative bodies, where opinions expressed bear weight.

When in April 1938 the Special Volunteer Soldiers' system was inaugurated to open the way for young Koreans to become soldiers of the Empire, large numbers throughout the Peninsula applied for entrance to the volunteer Training Camp. At the same time the modification of the Tyosen Educational Ordinance eliminated the distinctions both in name and fact in ordinary education for the two peoples. These are the two highly important acts effected during this war time which greatly fortified the populace. In July, on the occasion of the first anniversary of the China Emergency, the Tyosen League for National Spiritual Mobilization was organized among the intelligentsia both official and private. The league has spread far and wide throughout the country and is intensifying the ideas "Homeland and Tyosen One Body" and cooperation in fulfilling war-time national plans.

2. New Policy Following the Administrative Reforms

In 1919 a sweeping change was effected in the personnel of the Government-General; General Hasegawa, Governor-General, and Mr. I. Yamagata, Civil Superintendent, resigned and their posts were filled by Baron Saito and Dr. Midzuno respectively. Baron Saito had long distinguished himself as a minister of state, while Dr. Midzuno had held a ministerial portfolio in a former Cabinet, and it was expected that both would prove equal to the trust placed in them to fulfil the great task. The new Governor-General, on assumption of office, made announcement of his new policy to the entire country, and stated that a liberal and righteous administration would be established in the peninsula in obedience to the August Wishes of His Majesty, and urged both officials and people to united efforts for the achievement of the ideals set forth in the Imperial Rescript.

The principles upon which the reforms were based were : stabilization of peace and order, deference to public opinion, abatement of officialism, reform in administration, improvement of general living, and advancement of popular culture and welfare. And to accomplish these essential points definite plans were drawn up regarding the following :

Non-discrimination between Japanese and Koreans.

Simplification of laws and regulations.

Promptness in conducting State business.

Decentralization of power.

Revision of local organization.

Respect for native culture and customs.

Freedom of speech, meeting, and press.

Spread of education and development of industry.

Completion of police force.

Expansion of medical and sanitary organs.

Guidance of popular thought.

Opportunity for men of talent.

Friendly feeling between Japanese and Koreans.

3. Physiography

Tyosen or Korea is a *Peninsula* extending southward from the northeast of Asia and forms part of the Japanese Empire. It is washed on the east and west by the Sea of Japan and the Yellow Sea, and adjoins Manchuria and the Maritime Province on the north, the border being marked by the rivers Yalu and Tumen and the Ever-White Mountains, whence these streams run in opposite directions. On the south it faces the west of Japan across the Korea Strait with the island of 'Tusima about midway. It lies between the parallels of 33°06' and 43° north and 124°11' and 130°56' east, and has an area of 220,741 square kilometers (85,228 square miles) constituting about one-third of the area of the Empire.

Sea-girt on three sides, Tyosen has a long coast line of 8,674 kilometers,

islands excluded. The east coast is but slightly indented and consequently possesses few good harbours other than Gensan, Seisin, Yuki and Rasin. The south and west coasts are, on the contrary, deeply indented and for the most part fringed with islands and islets and contain many good harbours, such as Husan, Reisui, Moppo, Kunsan, Zinsen, Tinnampo, etc. The difference between high and low tide is very marked on the west coast, notably in the vicinity of Zinsen where it reaches ten meters, while on the east coast near Gensan it is less than half a meter.

The country is largely mountainous. From the "Ever-White" Mountains along the Manchurian border, a lofty range runs southward and, after separating the northern provinces of Heian and Kankyo, takes a course near the east coast until it slopes down to meet the southern coast and so forms the backbone and watershed of the peninsula. This spinal deviation from the central line makes the eastern side steep and rockbound and devoid of plains and rivers deserving the name, whereas the opposite side, though broken by many lateral spurs, slopes more gently and often merges into open, fertile valleys, traversed by large rivers such as the Daido, Kan, Kin, Rakuto, etc. Dividing the country into two unequal parts, the south and north, the former is fairly level and agricultural, but the latter is hilly and rich in timber and minerals, thus holding more potentialities for industrial development.

The Korean *climate* is continental and runs to the extreme in cold and heat. Spring and autumn are each short but delightful seasons. In general the climate is comparatively mild in the south but rigorous in the north. While there is no considerable diversity in summer temperature throughout the country a great difference in the winter is noted between the north and south, and even the variation between day and night is very sharp, especially in places near the Manchurian border. On the other hand, the east coast has a milder climate than the west coast, being at least two degrees higher except in summer, due to the less frequency of the prevailing wind in winter as well as to presence of warm currents along its shores. The cold in winter fluctuates according to atmospheric pressure and there are frequent short spells of milder weather, so that the people commonly de-

scribe it as "three cold and four warm." The coldest month of the year is January and the hottest months are July and August.

The meteorology of eastern Asia is generally influenced by the incidence of the monsoons, and so in Tyosen the direction of the prevailing wind remains almost constant for the season, i.e., northwesterly in winter and southerly in summer. The rainfall is more abundant than in Manchuria, but scanty compared with that in Japan Proper, and for the most part ranges from 500 to 1,500 mm., diminishing from south to north. Fortunately, Tyosen, unlike Japan, is outside the track of typhoons or the zone of earthquakes, and so enjoys immunity from their calamitous visitations. But between June and August, the wet months of the year, it often happens that exceedingly heavy rain falls locally, the amount in a day often exceeding 300 mm., with the result that the streams are flooded and great damage is done to crops and other property. The snowfall varies more or less every year with its season from November to March, except in the northern highlands where it sets in earlier and ends later.

Throughout the rest of the year the rainfall is rather small, the air is semi-arid, and the hours of bright sunshine are many, hence evaporation is usually in excess of the rainfall except in a few eastern localities. The yearly fall is greatest near the mouth of Sensin River in the south, where it measures no less than 1,500 mm., and smallest in the basin of the Tumen in the north with only 500 mm. The dense fogs visiting the surrounding seas are notorious, and no part of the coast is free from them. Foggy days during the year number as many as 70 around the southern archipelago as centre, decreasing to as low as 20 in the more northern latitudes. The fogs, as a rule, are thicker farther offshore, and in June and July, the season when they are densest, a fog will sometimes last for three days and nights.

4. Population

In old Korea a census was nominally taken for the sole purpose of fixing the basis of assessment, and often the men in charge indulged in the

vicious practice of falsifying returns with intent to fatten on the taxes paid by unrecorded families. The statistics made up in such manner were, of course unreliable. When the protectorate regime was established in 1906, as a preliminary to the efficient working of the civil administration, instructions were sent to each provincial police office to make actual and honest investigation of the entire population on a certain date, and this was, the first real census ever taken. The count could not be made as accurately as desired owing to many difficulties in the way, yet the results obtained gave a much truer idea of the population than previous calculations, for up to that time the number had been returned at something more than 5,000,000 whereas the new investigation put it at 9,781,000.

Immigration of Japanese into Tyosen may be said to have begun after the opening of Husan in 1876, and they numbered approximately 10,000 at the time of the Japan-China War, their settlement, however, being confined to the open ports only. About the time of the Russo-Japanese War, with the expansion of Japanese influence and the opening of the Korean railways, they began to penetrate into the interior, and their number increased considerably under the protectorate; after annexation the stream of immigration tended to swell in volume.

Along with the improvement of economic and sanitary conditions in the country the population has of late considerably increased, and the latest investigation taken at the end of 1938 puts the approximate total at twenty two million of which six hundred thousand were Japanese and fifty thousand foreigners of whom fifteen hundred were Europeans and Americans. The *average density* per square kilometer is calculated at 101 as against 181 in Japan Proper (which is now overpeopled), and varies according to locality, the south being usually more populous than the north, ranging between 197 and 42 to the square kilo. Of the entire population about 76 per cent. are agriculturists. The proportion of men to women at the end of 1938 was 103 to 100 putting the total excess of males over females at nearly one third of a million.

During the last ten years the number of births over deaths per thousand was 12.24, giving a natural increase of some three hundred thousand a year.

I. GENERAL REMARKS

13

(1) Population of Provinces, End of 1938

Province	Nippon	Tyosen	Foreign (incl. China and Manchoukuo)	Total
Keiki	163,114	2,360,611	5,104	2,528,829
North Tyusei	9,157	895,803	324	905,284
South Tyusei	27,049	1,490,615	888	1,518,552
North Zenra	35,007	1,517,301	798	1,553,106
South Zenra	44,341	2,437,591	506	2,482,438
North Keisyo	48,570	2,430,591	501	2,479,662
South Keisyo	92,295	3,133,801	371	2,225,567
Kokai	22,385	1,671,983	1,490	1,695,858
South Heian	41,849	1,462,552	3,178	1,507,579
North Heian	24,006	1,601,821	22,214	1,648,041
Kogen	18,346	1,547,162	867	1,566,375
South Kankyo	55,791	1,600,960	5,618	1,662,369
North Kankyo	51,410	800,825	7,953	860,191
Total	633,320	21,950,616	49,815	22,633,751

N.B. In the column of Nippon 6 families of 31 persons from Taiwan are included.
Europeans and American number about fifteen hundred.

1935	583,439	21,248,864	58,888	21,891,191
1930	501,867	19,685,587	69,109	20,256,563
1925	424,740	18,543,326	47,460	19,015,528
1920	347,850	16,916,078	25,031	17,288,989
1910	171,543	13,123,780	12,694	13,313,017

(2) Families According to Occupation, End of 1938

Occupation	Nippon	Tyosen	Foreign	Total
Agriculture, Forestry, Stock-breeding	7,222	2,950,579	2,373	2,960,174
Fishery, Salt Manufacture	2,273	62,835	5	65,113
Mining	4,661	55,084	684	60,429
Industry	26,252	118,181	1,315	145,748
Commerce,	31,992	291,879	3,645	327,516
Transportation	9,089	41,070	219	50,378
Public Service, Pro- fessions	64,365	135,028	477	199,870
Miscellaneous	5,240	348,065	1,592	354,897
Unrecorded	7,749	99,380	54	107,184
Total	158,843	4,102,101	10,364	4,271,308

5. Koreans Abroad

By one theory the cradle of the Korean race before the Christian era was in and around a place called Huyo, on the River Sungari near Hsinking, Manchuria, and innumerable Koreans as well as those of mixed race remained and scattered all over Manchuria and Mongolia. It seems, therefore, natural for them to settle in these sections.

In later periods those who had created the nation in the Peninsula began a return movement into the more sparsely inhabited lands of their ancestors. Especially the highlanders living along the frontier, from time to time, crossed the Tumen River in great numbers and settled in the neighbouring territory known as *Chientao*. These settlers now numbering about 500,000 or 75 per cent. of the total population of Chientao are mostly farmers whose honest labour turned the wild but rich virgin soil into fertile lands.

Other groups of Koreans on the borderland crossed the Yalu River and proceeded to the interior of *Manchuria* for the same purpose. After the Russo-Japanese War, still greater numbers of immigrants from the south of Korea swarmed into Manchuria through Antung and the South Manchuria Railway, and many settled in the regions along the North Manchuria Railway. Now they are scattered throughout Manchuria even in the remotest interior. According to Consular statistics, at present they number about 530,000 and in the whole of Manchukuo it is believed they reach about 1,300,000.

The tremendous development of the railways and communication facilities in recent years is one of the chief reasons for this emigration movement, but the success in rice cultivation in that part of the world attracted the Koreans, since the northern Chinese had no experience of growing rice in wet paddy fields. The result is that the Korean immigrants now monopolize the tilling of paddy fields in Manchuria.

At that time there was no anti-Korean spirit among the Chinese people. On the contrary the Chinese land-owners welcomed Korean farmers. But as time went on the Chinese officials and land-owners began to persecute

the Korean peasants by collecting exorbitant taxes and robbing them of their very means of livelihood. The living conditions of the Korean immigrants became too miserable to describe. They were originally almost hunger marchers ; they marched to Manchuria empty-handed and tilled the soil with what money they could borrow from the Chinese usurers. But more recently when harvest time came their crops were taken away by the land-owners and their cash and goods seized by the Chinese and Korean bandits.

After the outbreak of the Manchurian affair of September 18, 1931 the defeated Chinese soldiers and bandits plundered and massacred the Korean peasants, so that a great number had to take refuge in the South Manchuria Railway zone and many others made their escape to Tyosen.

The Foreign Affairs Section of the Government-General reinforced the staff of its field workers in Manchuria to give immediate relief and protection to those refugees. These workers cooperated with the Japanese Consulates and the Korean People's Cooperative Guilds in Manchuria to provide them with food and shelter. The refugees assisted in this manner numbered 20,000 up to February 1932.

When peace was restored in the interior regions it was hoped to resettle those farmers on their original farms, and to aid in carrying out this policy the Government-General granted a loan of 250,000 yen to a local land development company, (the To-A Kangyo Co.) with which to supply agricultural funds to the farmers. The Tyosen and South Manchurian Railways charged only half fares to these returning farmers. The Government-General organized medical staffs to look after their health, and more adequate police protection and better educational facilities were provided. His Majesty the Emperor also graciously granted a relief fund out of his private purse, amounting to 20,000 yen to be distributed among the terror-stricken Korean refugees.

Up to January 1933 about 6,000 families of 30,000 refugees were still wandering in various parts of Manchuria. To make possible a permanent settlement the Government-General drew up a plan to establish in the safety area in Manchuria three farm villages, large enough to accommodate

2,000 families to commence with. To realize this plan the Government-General made a contract with the "To-A Kangyo" Company. By this contract the Government-General granted the Company subsidies from 1931 to 1935, amounting to ¥1,200,000 to help to buy suitable land. As a result the Company purchased a total of 11,000 tyobu of paddy fields and began settling the Korean farmers. In addition the Government-General provided a loan fund for the Korean settlers in those safety villages. The first farm-village was established on the upper basin of Liao River near Tiehling on the South Manchurian Railway line; the second one in Wuchimiho on a tributary of the Sungari River, to the east of Harbin; the third one in Yingkow (Newchwang) at the mouth of the Liao River; the fourth one in Suihua to the north of Harbin across the Sungari River, and the fifth one in San Yüan Pō (Sangenpo) about a hundred kilometers toward the Yalu River from Shanchengtze on the Mouken Kirin Railway. In 1938 there were 3,385 families on 7,925 tyobu of farmlands in these five places. The crop of rice harvested amounted to 179,670 koku.

In September 1936 two sister corporation—Sen-Man Takushoku Kaisya (Tyosen-Manchuria Development Company) and Man-Sen Kungssu (Manchuria-Tyosen Development Company)—were established under the laws of the two countries.

The object of the two corporations is to develop natural resources in Manchuria and in the Northern part of this Peninsula and to control and stabilize the one million Koreans in Manchoukuo and the thousands of new immigrants arriving annually, thereby contributing toward the industrial development of the New State of Manchoukuo and aiding in regulating the surplus population of Tyosen. The Man-Sen Kungssu paid to the Toa-Kangyo Company 7,500,000 yen out of the first instalment of its Capital of 8,000,000 yen to succeed to all rights and properties of that company, and started business at the same time as the Sen-Man Takushoku Kaisya.

During the year 1938 the two corporations, under the directions and assistance of the Government-General of Tyosen, the Kwantung Army and the Manchoukuo Government, made plans to transfer 3,000 families of

Korean farmers to Chientao, and have already finished the transportation of 2,799 families comprising 14,198 Korean immigrants to Yenchi and other districts in Chientao. In addition 198 families of 1,111 persons from South Tyosen were placed in the two safety farm villages at Yingkow and Wuchimiho. The crop of rice harvested in these safety farms amounted to 144,000 koku in 1936.

These "group" immigrants settle on the fertile virgin soil obtained by the Man Sen Kungssu, 100 houses in each village. The men build high walls around their villages and organize Self Defense Corps within these walls to guard against bandit attacks. Each house cultivates 4 tyobu of dry fields or 2 tyobu of paddy fields. As they have no capital the Kungssu advances loans for their migration expenses, to buy lands, houses, agricultural implements and seeds, and for living. The loans are to be paid back in fifteen years by annual instalments at low interest and when these loans are repaid the land, houses and all the farms become the farmer's property.

To provide for these immigrants' leaders who will later become the driving impulses of the farming communities in Manchoukuo, the Immigrants Training Institute has been established at Senpo, Kogen Province, maintained by the Sen-Man Takusyoku Kaisya under a Government subsidy. Up to the present time more than one hundred trained youngmen who graduated there have settled in Manchoukuo with their compatriots.

The Government-General also gave a subsidy to the Korean People's Cooperative Guilds in Chientao to organize twelve farm villages in the comparative safety zones, under a plan to accommodate about a hundred families in each village, in which the hardy villagers were organized into self-defence corps against the attacks of bandits. Armed bandits were still rampant in Chientao where they threatened the lives and property of the law-abiding Koreans. In December 1933, 3,000 families of 17,000 Koreans were wandering as refugees, therefore the Government-General, in cooperation with the Imperial Consulates, Army Headquarters at Chientao, and the Oriental Development Company provided a total of 230,000 yen and established 21 additional farm-villages to accommodate 2,900 families of 16,000 persons up to June 1936.

Moreover, the Government-General, from 1932, has been granting an annual subsidy of 100,000 yen to the Oriental Development Company to establish owner-cultivation farms for Korean tenants. The company invests its own capital, 300,000 yen each year, and planned to accommodate 2,500 families. Up to March 1937, 2,900 families were already settled on 13,000 tyobu. The company has made loans of 1,530,000 yen to these families for agricultural funds.

Now about 90 per cent. of the Korean population in Manchuria are farmers. In 1938 their dry farms in Chientao produced about one million koku of millet, beans, etc., and their wet paddy fields 300,000 koku of rice. Other parts of Manchuria yielded about two million koku of rice.

The Government-General, ever since the establishment of the Detached Office of the Residency-General in Chientao in 1907 has undertaken the task of protecting Koreans in Manchuria, and from 1921 adopted a policy to station officials in the chief centres of Manchuria to look after their welfare. With the birth of Manchoukuo the Government-General has redoubled its efforts in providing protective measures.

From 1921 a special account for the protection of Koreans abroad has been inserted every year in the budget of the Government-General.

In December 1937, as a result of the Repeal of the Extraterritoriality in Manchoukuo and the Transfer of Administrative Rights in the South Manchuria Railway zone, the Government General transferred all its field workers and their activities in Manchoukuo to that Government except two secretaries with a small staff in the Japanese Embassy at Hsinking. In Education the Government General now maintains only fourteen schools in Antung, Hsinking, Mukden and other places along the railway.

At present the Korean population in *China* numbers about 50,000, largely centred at Peking, Tientsin, Tsingtao, Tsinan and Shanghai. Before the outbreak of the China Incident of 7th July, 1937, there were 30,000 Koreans, 80 percent of whom were poor wanderers without definite occupation. Taking advantage of their unstable livelihood the Chinese Communists tried to lead them to dangerous ideas and after the July Incident the terror-stricken hungry Korean refugees scattered in the interior of

North China crying for immediate help.

Following the successful march of the Imperial Army and Navy the Korean immigrants to China suddenly increased so that their guidance and protection became urgent.

Therefore the Government-General opened offices in Peking and Kalgan in June 1938, sent field workers to Tientsin and Tsingtao, and made plans to despatch others to Tsinan-fu and Shanghai in 1939.

Korean children in China, thanks to arrangements with the "Gaimusyo" attend the same schools as Japanese, for which in 1938 the Government-General paid subsidies amounting to ¥36,000 to seven Japanese Primary Schools in Peking, Tientsin, Chinwangtao, Changli, Shanhaikwan, Tangshan and Tangku. This will be increased to ¥65,000 in 1939 and provision made for kindergartens for Koreans where they may learn the national language in preparation for entering primary schools. For medical treatment the Government-General has stationed doctors in Tientsin, Peking and Kalgan, through whom medicines are distributed among Korean residents. In 1939 doctors are to be stationed also in Tsingtao and Tsinan-fu. In Peking with 9000, and Tientsin with 6000 Koreans, no banking institution existed for them, therefore in 1938 the Government-General gave a subsidy of 7,000 yen each to the industrial credit associations in Tientsin and Peking to start banking. A grant was also given to the Korean Peoples' Council in Tientsin to assist in buying rope making and army knitting machines to provide work for unemployed Koreans. In 1939 the Government-General gave a subsidy of 30,000 yen to open a vocational training school at Peking and at Tientsin for teaching Korean youths to make socks and to wash clothes, etc. Many Koreans went to China long ago or were born there and naturally are ignorant of the real conditions in their homeland, therefore, the Government-General distributed among them books and pamphlets on New Tyosen.

The Government-General established a Safety Farm Village in North China to accommodate one thousand Korean families and has given assistance to the Oriental Development Company to carry out the plan. This new farm village is situated near "Lu-tai" (on the Pehtang River)

North-East of Tientsin on an area of 3,500 tyobu (paddy fields 2,400 tyobu, dry fields 600 tyobu and house-building ground 500 tyobu) which the Oriental Development Company leased from the East Hopei Government for a term of 30 years with renewal privileges. Each family should cultivate 2.5 tyobu for rice and 0.6 tyobu for cotton and vegetables. Irrigation water is obtained by pumping from the "So" Canal near the farms.

There are about 200,000 Korean immigrants living in Asiatic Russia, especially in Vladivostok, Habarovsk and Nikolaïevsk, but it was rumoured that a large proportion of these had been removed by the Soviet Authorities to Cosackstan, the Ural Districts and northern Siberia to provide the labour required to exploit these regions, and that only a few now remain in the Maritime Provinces. Those along the Maritime Province north and south of Vladivostok are, with few exceptions, engaged in rice cultivation as are their fellows in Manchoukuo.

The Korean immigrants in *North America*, Hawaii and Mexico settled there some thirty years ago when immigration of orientals in America was unrestricted. Most of these immigrants, now numbering about 7,000 are labourers.

It is true that the efforts of the authorities and the benevolent rule of successive Governors-General, have effected considerable change in the general attitude, and there is much better feeling among Koreans both at home and abroad.

6. Race and Language

Opinions differ as to the exact origin of the Koreans. It is evident, however, that they are of the *Mongol* family and are closely allied to the Japanese. From the various historic relics discovered, as well as from the extensive anthropological study conducted throughout the country, it would appear that the prehistoric inhabitants of the peninsula, from whom the present Koreans are descended, were of the same race as those then dwelling in the western half of Japan, in Manchuria, and in the southern part of

the Siberian littoral. As time went on, much intermingling of blood took place among these branches, especially in the case of Koreans and Chinese, since Chinese colonies were established along the north-western coast from very early times, but that they did not supersede the native race in any appreciable degree is clear from their descendants being distinct from Chinese in physiognomy, though black straight hair, dark oblique eyes, and a tinge of bronze in the skin are always present. In language, Korean belongs to the Turanian group, is polysyllabic, possesses an alphabet of 11 vowels and 14 consonants, forming a script known as Eunmoon. It is more akin to Japanese than any other tongue. Its sentence and grammatical construction is almost identical with the Japanese, and although in sound and vocabulary they are quite dissimilar, there are many words with common origin in the two languages. This fact accounts for the great facility with which Koreans generally learn Japanese, assisted by their own linguistic aptitude which is proverbial. From these and other evidences, combined with the beautiful traditions common to both, it will be seen that the Koreans and Japanese are no strangers to each other but have been intimately associated from very remote days.

7. Manners and Customs

In old Korea high officials, civil or military, together with nobles and scholars formed the first class in society under the name "Yangban" and enjoyed many special privileges. Below came two distinct classes, common and low, the former consisting of farmers, traders and artisans, the latter, of menials, butchers, actors, monks etc., and its members were treated both socially and judicially according to class, though the last-named class was always held in the greatest contempt as being the dregs of humanity. These *class distinctions* were declared abolished in 1894, when the Reform Party gained the ascendancy, but it was not until the advent of the new regime in 1910 that equal status was really granted to all the people, except members of a royal or princely family. Still "Yangban" is a familiar

word, and is even now in popular use to denote men of wealth or of high position though they may not be of noble birth.

The *Korean costume* consists of a vest, coat, and trousers for both sexes, though of course differing in style, and to these a skirt is added for females. The clothing of the common people is mostly made of cotton or hemp, while the wealthy wear silk ; their favourite colours are white and light blue and the large majority of the people are still to be seen clothed in white at all seasons. In point of comfort, however, the Korean dress appears unexcelled, being cool in warm weather and warm in cold. As the prevailing colour for clothes is white, washing is an important affair in every household, and it is a very common sight to see a group of Korean women engaged in washing, mostly by the side of a running brook.

Korean houses of the upper classes have tiled roofs and are surrounded by walls pierced with a double gateway, outer and inner. The main building contains a large middle room which serves as parlour and office, and at both ends of it are smaller rooms for the use of male members of the family. The women live in an inner apartment in accordance with the custom of keeping the sexes apart. On the other hand, houses of the common folk are for the most part small, low, and thatched, and have but few rooms, the walls of which are simply yet firmly built of stone and clay. Almost all are but one storey in height. Under old conditions high buildings were forbidden. Now that no such restriction exists, two-storey and even brick houses are favoured, especially in urban districts. The most singular part of a Korean house is its heating arrangement called "ondol". The floor is made of flag-stones plastered over with clay and covered with thick oiled paper, and underneath, forming as it were the joists, runs a series of horizontal flues connected with each other. Fire is made outside this room in another earth-floor room which serves as a kitchen. Over this fire are placed the kettles and boiling-pots where the food is cooked. The hot, smoke-laden air passes through the flues under the floor of the room, thus economising fuel which is made to serve the double purpose of cooking and heating. The smoke passes out through a chimney on the other side, the flue of which is frequently carried first for some distance under-

ground. The floor of a room heated in this way is most comfortable in the Korean winter.

Rice is the *principal food*, and is eaten with meat, fish (mostly dried), and various vegetables, but in the country millet or barley is frequently substituted for the more costly rice. The Koreans have a particular liking for strong spices, such as red pepper and garlic. A pickle called "Kimchi" is an indispensable adjunct to Korean meals, and a well-to-do family keeps a good stock. It is usually made of white cabbage and turnip mixed with fruits, red pepper, etc., and is preserved in deep earthenware jars. The meals are served on little low tables, one for each person, and are taken with spoon and chopsticks. Brass vessels are largely used besides those of porcelain. "Sul", made from rice, similar to the sake of Japan is the common drink.

It is the rule for a newly-wedded woman to enter the family of her husband, though in some few cases the man makes his home with her family. *Marriage* cannot be contracted between near relatives, nor between blood relatives on the male side, not even after the lapse of generations. Monogamy, taught by Confucius, has been observed from of old, but the chief object of marriage being the generation of issue by which to perpetuate one's line, concubinage was recognized in the case of a marriage proving childless. This is illegal and the custom itself seems to be on the wane. The marriage of young people is usually arranged by their guardians without regard to their wishes, but there is now appearing a tendency to respect the will of the parties themselves. Until the day of marriage the engaged couple usually did not meet, and have probably never before seen one another. A wedding is always conducted at the bride's home, and after that the bridegroom takes her to his own house where the ceremony is concluded. In the days of the Korean Government it was prescribed that the nubile age was fifteen for males and fourteen for females, yet in reality many males were married at an even earlier age. Since 1915, however, no marriage of a male under 17 or female under 15 is legally recognized.

A *funeral* service is performed by relatives and close friends without the



Young Korean Boy in Festive Garb



Women's Archery Contest

by-gone days. Under the new regime the city has been greatly modernized and during recent years has made tremendous municipal development, as is evidenced by the increase in up-to date buildings, improved streets, and cultural institutions as well as by various adjuncts of modern life, such as waterworks, tramways, electric light, gas, telephone, etc., and in its new aspect Keizyo bears comparison with any of the large cities in the Orient. British, American, French, Russian, Chinese, Manchoukuo, and Belgian Consulates are located here. There are four public gardens, besides the Zoological and Botanical Gardens, which are among the best in the Far East.

Zinsen (Chemulpo), 24 miles west of Keizyo, is the second port in Tyosen and was opened to trade in 1883 under the Japanese-Korean Agreement then entered into. While the harbour is sheltered by Getubito and Syato islands lying across its entrance, it suffers considerable inconvenience in the anchoring and unloading of ships due to the great difference between ebb and flow tide which reaches 10 metres, to overcome which the construction of a lock-gate dock after the pattern of the Panama Canal locks was started in 1911 and completed in 1918. The dock has a water area large and deep enough to accommodate three steamers of 4,500 tons at one time. A regular service is maintained between Zinsen and the chief ports in West Japan and North China. Getubito, pleasingly situated, and joined by a long embankment to the town which stands on the side of an undulating hill, is famous for its cherry-blossoms in the spring and bathing accommodation in the summer. Between Zinsen and Keizyo trains run every hour, the distance being covered in less than an hour.

Kaizyo (Song-do), 45 miles north-west of Keizyo on the main railway line, was the capital of Korea for nearly five centuries until 1392 when its premier position was surrendered to Keizyo on the rise of the Yi Dynasty. Being an ancient town it contains many interesting scenes and relics, while it is noted as the home of Korean ginseng, the production of which now amounts to two million yen a year, and also as the chief producer of Tyosen syotyū (distilled spirit). Peaches grown here are large and very sweet. The "Pak-yun" Waterfall, 10 miles distant from Kaizyo Station by motor car, is one of the beauty spots of Tyosen and is a very popular resort for

picnic parties from the capital since the visit can be made in one day.

Husan 280 miles from Keizyo, is the main gateway to Tyosen and the southern terminus of the Korean trunk railway line. The harbour is excellently protected with a range of hills on the north-west and sentinel-like islands on the south, and the largest vessels afloat can approach the quay. The port, the oldest and largest in the peninsula, was once the only channel of traffic between Japan and Korea, but the opening of the railway and the improvement effected in the land and sea connection at its piers have made it an important doorway to the continent, and each year adds to its expansion and prosperity. Husan and Simonoseki (Japan) are joined by ferry boats which ply between them regularly twice a day doing the distance in eight hours. Husan is the seat of the provincial government. Seven miles north of the town is a delightful spa called Torai lying at the foot of a charming hill and reached by motor-car or tram. Its waters, clear and of an alkaline nature, are said to have various curative effects.

Masan is a pretty port at the head of Tinkai Bay with a screen of hills for background. Besides commanding a superb view of the bay it has the advantage of being situated in the most salubrious part of the peninsula. Hence it has a reputation as a health resort. Old Masan is the native town, while New Masan is chiefly inhabited by Japanese and has well-laid-out streets. The town is 25 miles by rail from Sanrosin, on the main line.

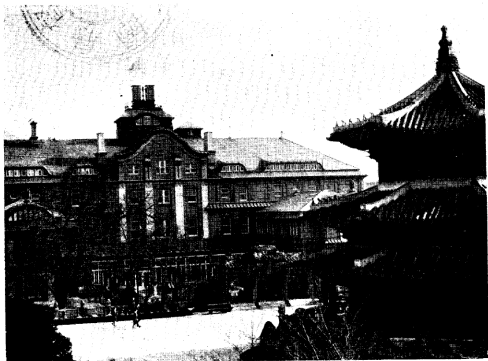
Taikyu 203 miles south of Keizyo and situated in a vast fertile plain, is the principal centre for the distribution of all kinds of produce in the south as well as the seat of the provincial government. One of the four largest cities in Tyosen, Taikyu is equipped with electric light, waterworks, telephone, and other modern conveniences. Great fairs especially for the sale of herbal medicines, are periodically held here which attract immense crowds from far and near. The surrounding country is noted for its sericulture which becomes more important each year. Agriculture also flourishes, the apple especially being grown in large quantities. Taikyu is already very much to the fore and in time will be classed with Heizyo as a typical industrial city.

Keisyu lies 43 miles from Taikyu and may be reached either by rail

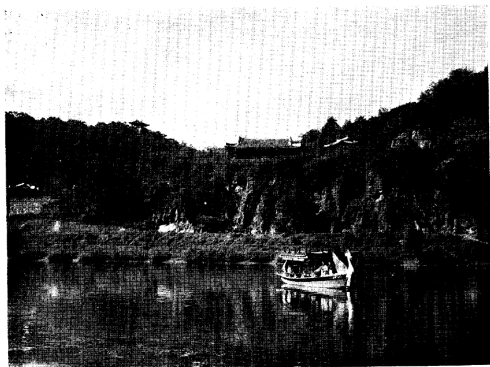
or motor-bus. This old town was the capital of the Kingdom of Silla, which, lasted nearly 1,000 years, and abounds in various interesting scenes and ruins, such as palaces, tombs, temples, etc., recalling the glorious days of Silla and so is an important centre for the study of oriental art. The ruins, while showing the influence of Chinese art, present also native characteristics of the period and are worthy of attention. Quite a number of antiquities excavated in the neighbourhood are exhibited in the local museum. Keisyu is called the Nara of Tyosen because it bears some resemblance to the old capital of Japan both in scenery and topography. Among the various sights in this part of the country the best known are Bukkoku-zi and Sekkutu-an situated 10 miles away, the one being an ancient Buddhist temple with two pagodas, and the other a sacred stone cave containing images of Buddha and his saints carved in bas-relief, and all are typical of the style of religious architecture and art prevailing in ancient Korea.

Taiden 104 miles from Keizyo, is the junction for the Korean Line, and the commercial centre, next to Taikyu, of the middle south. In 1905, when the Keizyo-Husan Railway Line was completed, there were but few Japanese families in the town, but it has since grown so rapidly that it has now 40,000 inhabitants. On January 20, 1931 the Government-General announced its decision to move here the Provincial Government of South Tyusei from Kosyu (Kong-ju). A fine Provincial Office has been built and the city looks forward to becoming one of the greatest cities of Tyosen. Seven miles north-west is the hot-spring of Zyuzyo. It is a quiet resort full of rural charm and its waters are said to possess a larger amount of radium emanation than those of any other spa in Tyosen.

North of Taiden, are the Onyo hot springs, which have been famous amongst Koreans for many hundreds of years. The town is reached from Tenan (on the main line from Keizyo to Taiden) by a branch line going west. Through carriages to Onyo can be found on certain trains from Keizyo, and visitors are increasing. The spa is well laid out and the waters are good for nervous and rheumatic complaints. Excellent modern accommodation can be obtained at the Onyo Railway Hotel.



Tyosen Hotel, Keizyo



The Daido River at Heizyo

the south-east, and an island at its entrance, and the water is deep, even at low tide, so that ships of 15,000 tons can cast anchor close inshore. It has a regular steamship line plying to other Korean ports and to Japan Proper. Raw cotton, grain, and marine products are the chief articles of export, and in the cotton season one sees "mountain high" heaps of goods on the shore.

Heizyo 161 miles north of Keizyo, and the seat of the South Heian provincial government, is the largest town and the centre of commercial and industrial activities in the north west. It stands on the right bank of the River Daido and occupies a most prominent economic position. This is the city in which the famous Kija founded his kingdom, to be supplanted afterwards by the kingdom of Kokuryo which prospered for 700 years, and it abounds in historic monuments and scenes. Around the town are many points of interests to visitors, the best known of them being Botandai, a picturesque height overlooking the magnificent river below, which is within twenty minutes' ride by motor. It is the site of a fierce battle during the Japan-China war. About five miles from Heizyo on the opposite bank of the lower basin of the Daido River lie the famous historical remains of the "Rakuro" Era (108 B.C.—313 A.D.). Among the ruins of the ancient fortress old mausoleums numbering as many as 1130 have been found and by careful excavation work surprisingly interesting relics have been unearthed. Mirrors, copper, porcelain and lacquerware, weapons, trappings, ornaments, precious stone settings, tiles and old coins found are now exhibited as rare specimens of that era in the museums at Heizyo and Keizyo. Visit to the site of the old fortress can be freely made but to view the insides of the old tombs special permission has to be obtained from the South Heian Provincial Government.

About 120 miles north east of Heizyo on the railway line to Kyuzyo past Neihen (Yengbyen) are the large caves called Toryu Kutu known as the Underground Kongo, where huge stalagmites afford wonderfully interesting sights.

Tinnanpo 34 miles by rail from Heizyo and located near the mouth of the Daido, is the largest trading port in North West Tyosen. While it

has a natural harbour the lack of proper accommodation was for long keenly felt, and a dock was started in 1909 and completed in seven years at great expense. It is now possible to moor two steamers of the 3,000 ton class at the same time. There is a regular line from this port to China and Japan in addition to the local coasting service. About 30 miles south of Tinnanpo, a summer bathing resort has been developed chiefly by the foreign missionaries near a village called Sorai.

Singisyu 308 miles from Keizyo, is an open port and also the North Heian provincial capital. The town stands on the left bank of the Yalu, which forms the boundary between Tyosen and Manchoukuo, and occupies a very important position. On the opposite side of the river is Antung, one of the largest cities in Manchoukuo, and an iron railway bridge, 3,000 feet long with a footway on either side, connects the two towns as well as the Tyosen and Manchurian railways. Singisyu is still young, but various industries are being developed here, taking advantage of the great navigable waters, and there is every sign that this gateway of Tyosen will grow in prosperity. Among the chief industries are lumbering, rice-cleaning, and paper-making.

Gensan 140 miles north of Keizyo and situated on Eiko Bay, is the finest port on the east of the peninsula. Two promontories jutting out north and south of it, and a few greencrested islets outside the bay form for it a natural breakwater. The harbour works started years ago are now completed, and all ships plying between West Japan and Vladivostok make regular calls here. Gensan was opened to trade in 1891, and has since made such considerable progress that it now ranks among the leading Korean ports. At the eastern end of the town is Syotoen, a very beautiful beach with green pines skirting it, and in the summer season there is always a great rush of people to this ideal resort.

Seisin 330 miles from Gensan, is an important port and the commercial centre of North Tyosen. Up to the Russo-Japanese War it was a mere fishing hamlet and its growth began when it was made an open port in 1908. Since the opening of the northern section of the Kankyo Railway it has become more thriving. The harbour is deep and offers suitable

anchorage for large ships, but its broad entrance, exposing it to high waves, is a disadvantage and steps are being taken to overcome this handicap. Now that the railway from Kainei to Tunwha is completed thus making connection with Kirin and Hsinking on the South Manchuria Railway, Seisin may look forward to a considerable increase in shipping. South from Seisin are the Syuotu hot springs, on the main line from Keizyo. A bus service runs from Syuotu Station which reaches the springs in twenty minutes. The delightful situation, the beautiful scenery, and the excellent accommodation has already earned for it the name of "the Beppu of Tyosen." The waters are said to be the best in Tyosen.

Kainei 58 miles north of Seisin, is surrounded by a fertile plain and situated on the right bank of the Tumen, beyond which lies the district of Chientao. The town occupies a very important place in the trade with North Manchuria, being traversed by one of the old highways joining the two lands. When the Tumen is frozen over during the winter the river is busy with traffic.

9. Kongo-san

Kongo-san, known to foreigners as the Diamond Mountains, is situated in the province of Kogen near the east coast and is part of the great mountain range forming the backbone of the peninsula. The mountain, about 50 miles in circumference, consists of a large cluster of countless rocky peaks reputed of old to number "twelve thousand." All the peaks are very rugged and fantastic in form, towering boldly into the sky from a wild growth of primeval sylvan vegetation below, and embrace numerous ravines and canyons through which run crystal waters amid huge rocks of grotesque shape. It is these streams that impart infinite charm to the mountain scenery as they rush down in many sparkling falls before settling for a while in deep, emerald-green pools, creating a veritable fairyland. Altogether, it is the form not the height of the rocky peaks that makes it a sight at once unique and wonderful, as the rocks are diversified through

the process of thousands of winters' weathering into all manner of fanciful forms, and these, seen from afar, present a purplish-brown colour which adds greatly to their grandeur and impressiveness. This is most strikingly typified in Bambutuso, perhaps the finest part of the mountain.

The mountains are now usually described under three names. The western side facing inland is called Uti or Inner Kongo, and the eastern side looking toward the sea, Soto or Outer Kongo, while the extension jutting into the sea in broken masses near Kozyo is known by the name Umi or Sea Kongo. Besides, there is New Kongo lying to the south-east. Each of these districts has its characteristic scenery and it is difficult to say which is more beautiful. The electric railway from Tetugen on the Genzan Line has been extended to Tyoanzi the chief temple of Uti Kongo and it is now possible for the hurried traveller to leave Keizyo by the night train and see the beauties of this section of the mountains and return to Keizyo during the following night. But such a short visit is unworthy of the glories of Kongo-san, and the visitor is recommended to give at least a week to appreciate this famous pleasure ground. The highest peak, Biroho, is only 6,000 ft., but amongst mountain scenery of this kind, Kongo-san probably takes rank as the best in the world.

The mountains have been famous in Chinese literature for nearly 2,000 years, though their history has only been known since the arrival of the thirty-three sages who settled at Yutenzi in the 4th century, which temple still retains the title of principal monastery and is indeed still the largest. The names used to describe the mountains are taken from the Buddhist Classics, the name Kongo being taken from the "Diamond Sutra," the classic most read in Far Eastern Buddhism. The Buddhism now practised here is still of the highest level, and the monks take great pride in their glorious traditions. In the most flourishing times there were probably more than a hundred monasteries and cells, but these have gradually been reduced until now there are only twenty-five. The four main temples, Yutenzi, Tyoanzi, Sinkeizi, and Hyokunzi still keep their regular functions and to these are attached various cells, amongst which Makaen and Reigenan are famed for their beautiful situations.

Information with regard to the routes and to the excellent hotel services may easily be obtained from the Tourist Bureaus in the Mitsukoshi and Whasin Stores, Keizyo, or on application to the Railway Bureau of the Government-General. The best season for visiting the mountain is mid-autumn, when the country enjoys an unbroken spell of ideal weather for outings and the entire mountain is agleam with the gorgeous tints of autumn foliage. The next season in preference is spring as the lilacs, magnolias, and azaleas are in glorious bloom between April and May and are accompanied with a luxuriant verdure of young leaves. Summer is also a good time for those desiring to escape the heat, for it is delightfully cool on the mountain, though there is the drawback of the rainy season falling within the early part. For this purpose excellent bungalow accommodation is available at Tyoanji.



The Picturesque Peaks of Kongosan

annexation, but the widely different condition of the Korean masses did not warrant this at the beginning, and induced the Government to frame special laws for this land, except with regard to the post and telegraph services, patent rights, copy-right, public accounts, etc., to which the laws of Japan were made to apply in whole or in part, as unity was desirable for their smooth working.

Since the establishment of the present regime, reforms and improvements have been introduced from time to time as occasion called for them, but in 1919, a *thorough-going reform* was instituted to meet the changed situation after the World War. Though the plan adopted was prevented for a time from execution owing to the so-called independence agitation in March, that year, it was at last put into effect in the following August.

The principal aim of the reform, as stated in the Imperial Rescript issued at the time, was to extend to the Koreans "a fair and impartial treatment in all respects," and "to secure a good and enlightened government" in conformity with the demands of the age. The choice of Governor-General was now widened in scope and civilians were made eligible for appointment while on the other hand his competency in the matter of national defence was limited to making application to the Military Commander in Tyosen for the despatch of forces when necessary for the preservation of peace and order.

The Seimusokan or Vice Governor-General, as hitherto, was charged with assisting the Governor-General, as his chief lieutenant in the administration, and with the supervision of the entire business of bureaus and departments.

The names of the central offices were changed, and they were styled bureaus instead of departments, though with little difference in meaning. The Educational Bureau, formerly part of the Home Affairs Department, was made independent and placed on an equal footing with other bureaus. The Police Headquarters as an independent office was abolished, and a Police Bureau created in the Government-General.

Along with these rearrangements of central offices, adjustment was made regarding the business conducted by the various offices with the object of

avoiding red-tapeism, and the execution of general affairs, except in the case of very important matters, was entrusted entirely to the heads of the bureaus and departments. At the same time, the appointment of Korean high officials was made easier than before so as to open the way for placing Koreans of ability in responsible posts.

The police and local organizations were also reformed, and the system of using gendarmerie as the principal force for the policing of the country with the subordination of the civil police to it was abandoned, by placing the police under the control of the provincial governors. Consequently, the police offices, which had stood distinctly outside the sphere of local executive organs, ceased to exist, and an ordinary police department was formed in each province with a secretary at its head. Police stations were established in all cities and districts, and a police training school was established in Keizyo to train men on modern lines.

In December, 1924, in conformity with the radical retrenchment policy of the home Government, the organization of the administrative machinery in the peninsula was revised to effect as great an economy as possible, and various offices, central and local, were abolished or, where possible, amalgamated while officials, high and low, were considerably reduced in number. At the same time the general transaction of business in every department was made more business-like and the heads of bureaus and sections were given wider competency with an eye to greater efficiency. Further decentralization of control was then planned and, as a result many government institutions, such as provincial hospitals, middle-grade schools, and meteorological stations, were transferred to the jurisdiction of provincial offices. In April, 1925, a *Railway Bureau* was newly established as an independent organ for the management of the state railways, which had returned into the hands of the administration on expiry of the contract between the Government and the South Manchuria Railway Company.

In April 1926 the President and Faculty was appointed, and the Keizyo *Imperial University* was opened. In June of the same year following the creation of the Forestry Department in the Government-General, a new system of forestry stations was inaugurated and all business regarding forest

administration was entrusted to the new office excepting forest planning and the disposal of forest products. In February 1927, revision was made in the regulations of the Communications Bureau by which, that bureau assumed charge of all matters concerning aviation following the enforcement of the Air Navigation Law.

In June 1929 the management of the *Post-Office Life Insurance* was entrusted to the Communications Bureau and the name of the Model Farm at Suigen was changed to the Agricultural Experimental Station. From March 1930 the Monopoly Bureau took charge of all matters governing the purchase, import, export and control of salt. In April 1930 Industrial Departments were established in the provincial governments of Keiki, South Zenra, North and South Keisho as designated by the Governor General. In August 1930 the control of Power Plants was arranged, and for the investigation and discussion of important matters connected with electrical enterprise an Electricity Investigation Council was created. In November of that year school inspectors were stationed in the provincial governments to supervise the teachers and guide the moral life of the students.

In June 1931 the system of *distribution of Tobacco* through a private wholesale company was abolished and sales were made directly by the Monopoly Bureau. In July 1932 following the large scale retrenchment policy of the Home Government many officials were dismissed, and the Electricity Investigation and Civil Engineering Councils were abolished. In March of the same year the Prefect of Keizyo was elevated to "tyokunin" rank. In September the business of grain inspection was transferred from the provinces to the Government-General, and as a result the Grain Grading Station was established.

In November 1932, a twelve year programme for *Horse Breeding* was made, and a stud farm under State Management established. In August 1933, the ordinance for the Preservation of Treasures, Historic Remains, Scenic Beauty and Natural Mementoes was promulgated and the Society for the Preservation of Treasures established as an advisory body to the Governor-General. In March 1934 the Non-Alcoholic Beverage Tax was

enforced but the rate on cooling drinks as "Tama Lemonade" is 25% lower than that in Japan Proper.

In April the Tyosen Farmland Act was promulgated to advance the welfare of farmers and to improve the agricultural situation. The Third Class Income Tax was created and the revised Tyosen Income Tax Law was promulgated to adjust the balance of burden and the Land Tax rates were amended to lighten that of those tax-payers:

In May 1934, 99 Tax Offices and 5 *Tax Supervising Offices* were established to conduct the business of internal taxes formerly in charge of the Financial Department of each Province and to enforce more efficiently the newly created Income, Inheritance and Non-Alcoholic Beverage Taxes etc. In June 1934, an Ordinance for Street Planning in Tyosen was promulgated to control the growth of towns and cities. An ordinance for an Inheritance Tax was then enforced in order to distribute the burden in a readjustment of taxation. At the same time the Liquor Tax rates were revised and raised, change was made in the time for payment of the Beer Tax, and the permit system for the manufacture of Sake for domestic use was abolished.

In August, an Official Organization of *Sheep Farms* was promulgated. In September revision was made in the Mining Regulations and Nickel and Cobalt ores were added to the list of minerals to which the regulations apply. In October, a Government Leper Asylum was established to furnish better accommodation and treatment for lepers, and, following the enactment of the Tyosen Farmland Act, Tenancy Committees were established at each "Fu", "Gun", and "To" to arbitrate in accordance with the Law for Mediation of Disputes on Tenancy Questions.

In December, in accordance with the International Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property, an Act for Prevention of Unfair Competition was promulgated. In January 1935 considering the development of navigation and shipbuilding in Tyosen, the sea worthiness of vessels and the safety of lives at sea, the Government-General, to coordinate all regulations, promulgated the Tyosen Safe Navigation Act.

During the year 1935, the following Acts and Regulations were promulgated :—

In March revision was made in the official organization of Government Schools, and as a result the *Keizyo Women's Normal School* was established; in April the Tyosen Leper Prevention Act for the provision of larger asylums and to prevent the spreading of the disease; in the same month in view of the increase of the income of corporations (Hozin) the *Tyosen Temporary Profit Tax Act* and to effect a thorough control of narcotics whereby to eradicate morphine addicts, the *Tyosen Narcotics Control Act*; in May, for the maintenance of dignity and discipline and to economize clothing expenses the *Government Railway Officials and Employees Uniform Regulations*; in August, for the control and healthy development of yarn industries, the *Tyosen Reeling Industry Act*, and in the same month, to provide means by which the middle and lower classes in farming villages might cooperate mutually to plan the economic development of the members, to establish their credit, and to carry on profitable joint enterprises for sale and purchase, the *Industrial Association Act* as a help to the rural promotion movements; in October in order that the celebration of Ceremonies at the Tyosen Jingu might be carried out more effectively, the regulations concerning the officials were revised and an additional ritualist was appointed.

In January 1936, the *Tyosen Land Survey Mark Act* was announced, to complete more securely the Land Survey Works conducted by the Government-General and the Land Survey Bureau; in April, to keep pace with changing times, revision was made in the Barrister Regulations and, the *Tyosen Barrister Act* was promulgated with provisions similar to those of the Barrister Law in Japan Proper; in May, to control surplus rice produced in Tyosen and Taiwan, the *Local Administrative Rice Control Law* was enforced; in June, to guide and control Korean emigrants to the north-western section of the country and to Manchoukuo, the *Sen-Man Takushoku Kabushiki Kaisha* (TyosenManchoukuo Development Co. Ltd.) *Act* was made public, as a result this special company was established and directed to plan and effect the emigration of 160,000 households of Korean farmers; in the same month the *Dust Cleaning Act* was enforced to assure cleanliness in the towns; in August, for the proper control and disposal of State

Property, decision was made to enforce in Tyosen the *State Property Law* from 1st April 1937 by virtue of Imperial Ordinance No. 266; in the same month, in view of the change of world tendencies and for the maintenance of peace, the *Tyosen Pernicious Books and Papers Temporary Control Act* was announced; in September the *Tyosen Seamen's Disciplinary Act* was revised, as a result of which the two court system was introduced for trials of mariners and the *Seamen's Disciplinary Law* was made applicable for the punishment of sailors; in December, for the necessity of preventing the repetition of crimes by "Thought Offenders" in consideration of the special character of dangerous thoughts in Tyosen the *Probation Act for "Thought Offenders"* was promulgated for their protection by observing the trend of their minds and their actions; in the same month because of changes in the international situation the *Alien Land Law* was enforced in this peninsula through Imperial Ordinance No. 470, by which the acquisition or possession of Land in Tyosen by foreigners was prohibited or limited.

In 1937 the following systems were put in force; in February, to control and develop industries the *Important Industries Control Law*; in March following the transfer of the management of automobile services to the Railway Bureau amendment made in the *Financial Law for Tyosen Railways' Supplies*; in the same month to maintain the supply and demand and fair prices of fertilizers the *Tyosen Principal Fertilizers Business Control Act* was promulgated; following the enactment of the *Temporary Additional Tax Collection Law*, *Corporation Capital Tax Law* and *Foreign Currency Loan Special Tax Law* in Japan Proper the corresponding ordinances took effect in Tyosen in order to maintain the balance of burden between the Homeland and Tyosen, and to increase the tax income; in view of the importance of volatile oil and the small production in this country the *Volatile Oil Tax Act* was promulgated to encourage economy of consumption and to produce a substitute fuel, thus assisting the fulfilment of the National Fuel policy.

As the duties imposed in Tyosen on goods imported from Japan Proper have impeded the development of trade between the two lands, the Gov-

ernment-General has gradually repealed or reduced such duties. Further reduction has been made at this time and a Government-General Ordinance has decided the cessation of all such remaining duties by the end of March 1941.

In May amendments were made in the *Tyosen Registration Tax Ordinance*, whereby agricultural works owned and conducted by the provinces were exempt from this registration tax ; in June, the *Tyosen Forestry Development Company Act* was promulgated for the purpose of carrying out large scale afforestation and the manufacture and exportation of forest products ; in August the *Customs Law*, *Customs Tariff Law*, *Bonded Warehouse Law* and *Temporary Shed Law* were amended so that free entry was provided for raw materials for the manufacture of Alcohol to be mixed in Volatile Oil ; the Japan-Manchoukuo traffic and trade over the frontier across the Tumen River was rearranged, and following the enactment of the *Iron Manufacturing Works Law* amendments were made to the Customs Tariff ; *Tyosen North China Incident Special Tax Ordinance* was promulgated following the enforcement of a similar law in Japan Proper, and as resources to meet the North China Incident expenses special taxes on incomes, temporary profit, dividends, interest on public bonds and debentures and goods were created.

In September for the Defense of the Empire and to guarantee national economy, the *Law concerning Temporary Management of Imports and Exports* was enforced in Tyosen, and in view of their special circumstances exceptions in the *Temporary Shipping Control Law* were made applicable to Tyosen and Taiwan ; in consideration of the situation at home and abroad the *Tyosen Gold Production Act* followed the tenor of the Gold Production Law for increasing the Gold Output preventing loss by its concentration in Government hands and so assiting the national power for the settlement of accounts in foreign money.

In October in connection with the China Incident, the *Temporary Fund Regulation Law* was promulgated and enforced in Tyosen to provide funds on easy terms for important works in the present emergency by regulating the use of home funds to maintain the supply and demand of

goods and funds ; at the same time the ordinance gave exemption, reduction or postponement of the payments of taxes by soldiers and civilians on duty in the China Fields to lighten the burden of their families; in November the *Air-Defense Law* was enforced answering the rapid changes in the present situation ; in December the ordinance was issued concerning *Medical Allowances* for teachers in Government or Public Primary and Common Schools. Such teachers in ill-health are given a fixed amount of sick allowances to care for them during temporary or permanent retirement, and so prevent the spread of contagious diseases among school-children. In view of the urgency of the situation a portion of the law concerning the *Regulation of Trade and Industry* was enforced ; in accord with the law in Japan Proper, the *Tyosen Temporary Fertilizers Distribution and Control Ordinance* was promulgated.

In January 1938, a part of the *Synthetic Oil Manufacturing Law* of the Homeland was enforced in Tyosen to maintain the supply of petroleum in the Peninsula, for which bounties and tax exemptions are granted. In February the Tyosen Seamen's Act was revised for the better protection and supervision of mariners and to develop the shipping business, in the same month the Special Volunteer Soldiers' Act was promulgated. After the outbreak of the Manchuria Incident and the China Emergency the Koreans fully understanding our national ideas have become enthusiastic in their expression of patriotic feelings, and their awakened sense as Imperial Subjects has been most evident. To guide them to bear their burden of national defence would bring good results in popular ideas and intensify the spirit of " Nippon and Tyosen being one body ", and considering the geographical situation of the Peninsula as the Empire's *Etappen Depot*, this step would assist in the formation of the national army. By an understanding between the Government-General and the War Office, therefore, the system of Special Volunteer Soldiers became effective. In April each year the best youths from the large number of applicants from each province, after finishing training in the Special Volunteer Soldiers' Camp, are sent, by order of the War Minister, to active service or the first reserve. In March revision was made in the *Tyosen Public Bond Law* to facilitate railway construction

and gold production; revision was made in the *Tyosen Educational Ordinance* to give Koreans the same schooling as Japanese. Consequently the old names of the Korean schools, as common, higher common, and girls' higher common have been abolished and in their places the primary, middle and girls' high schools apply. A law prohibiting smoking and drinking by minors was enforced; the *Income Tax Law* was revised to make on temporary pensions and retiring allowances assessable; to meet a portion of the expenses of the China operations, the *Tyosen China Emergency Special Tax Ordinance* was promulgated increasing taxes on incomes, corporation capital, sugar-consumption and exchanges, while new taxes on dividends, public bond and debenture interest, transit, theatre admission and on sales were created; the *Temporary Tax Control Act* was promulgated to provide certain remissions in land, business, mineral production and domestic import taxes; the *Tyosen Temporary Profit Tax Ordinance* was revised to collect higher taxes on extra profits earned by corporations in consequence of the fighting in China and a new profit tax from individuals.

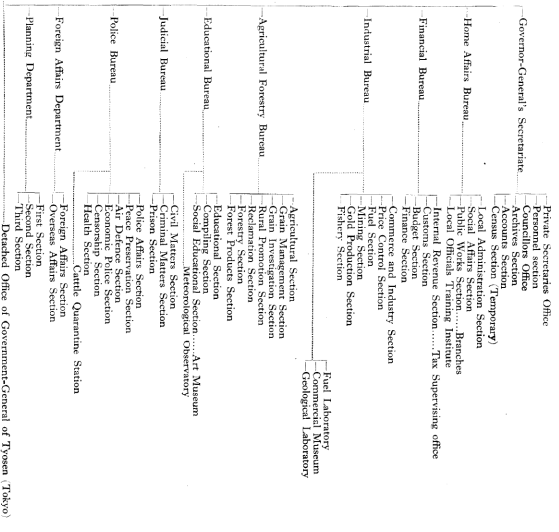
In April, following the repeal of Extraterritoriality in Manchoukuo, and for mutual help in judicial matters between that country and Tyosen, the *Tyosen Civil and Criminal Cases Acts* were revised.

In May, the *National General Mobilization Law* was enforced in Tyosen, and the *Nippon-Manchoukuo National Tax Collection Mutual Aid Law* was put into operations; at the same time mining regulations were modified with a view to regulate mining labour conditions and to provide aid in case of accidents; *Important Minerals Increase Production Act* was promulgated to assure an increased output.

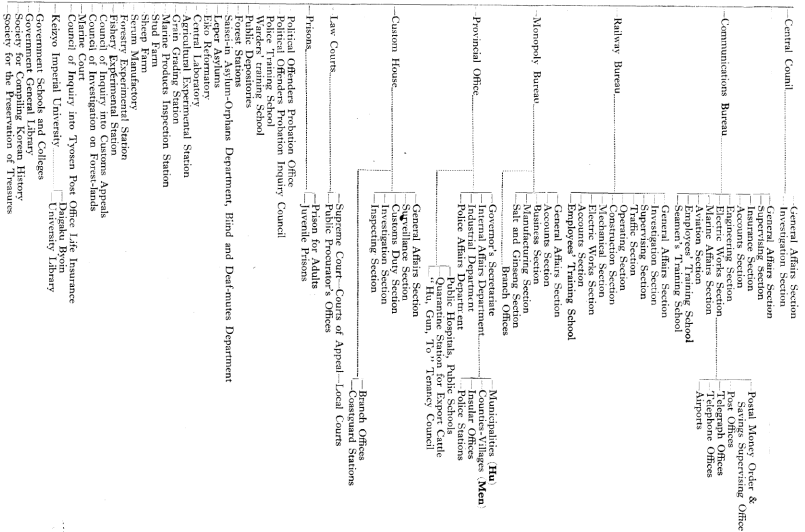
In June, on the issue of temporary auxiliary coins and small value paper-notes the *Temporary Currency Law* was enforced in Tyosen; the Law No. 87 (1938) was enforced to give treatment equal to national loans in the matter of tax collections to certain foreign loans floated in this country; the Sake Manufacturing Association System was created and *Sake Tax Act* modified; the *Tobacco Monopoly Act* was changed to provide for the exportation of monopoly-made tobaccos.

In July, the *Criminal Affairs Act* was revised to facilitate the capture of

Government-General of Tyosen



Affiliated Offices



advance since made in their standard of living, as well as in their professional knowledge and efficiency, it was found necessary to give them better treatment, and their salaries were increased in 1913, and again in 1918, while their pensions, retiring allowance, and allowances to their bereaved families were also augmented. A further change for the better was made in October, 1919, when the regulations relating to the status and pay of Korean officials were annulled, and in their stead those for Japanese officials were made to apply with the object of doing away with all objectionable difference between the two peoples in the same government service.

Until 1919 the post of school principal was always reserved to Japanese, but in October of that year revision was effected making it possible for competent Koreans to be appointed heads of public common schools, and up to the present scores of Korean teaches have been so appointed in the provinces.

The appointment of Korean judges was formerly made somewhat differently from that of their Japanese colleagues, while their authority was limited to dealing with cases in which, if civil, both parties were Korean, and if criminal, the accused were Korean, but in March, 1920, the regulation for courts of justice were revised, removing this restriction in their powers, and Koreans are now competent to take part in the examination of cases in which people of any nationality are involved.

12. Elimination of Formalism

Prior to 1919, all government official were required to wear a uniform and even a sword, and their stiff appearance was much criticized as a symbol of militarism but in August of that year the system was abolished except for the police, warders, and Customs officers. Later, however, for the bench and bar a robe modelled on that in use in Japan was prescribed, because it was considered necessary for courts to present a dignified appearance when engaged in administering the law.

In order to avoid a tendency toward centralization of power, the Govern-

ment in April, 1920, revised the regulations governing the powers of local authorities, and gave them wider competency with regards to matters formerly presented for decision to the highest authority. In December of the same year the regulations for the conduct of business were revised to simplify and speed up the handling of papers and documents.

13. Deference to Public Opinion

Previous to 1919 the number of newspapers permitted publication was limited to the few already in existence, and it was practically impossible for anyone to issue a new journal, but permission was given from December of that year for the publication of several new daily papers in Korean or in Japanese. At present there are four newspapers in Keizyo published in Korean native script known as "Eunmoon." Restriction of public meetings was also much mitigated, and even political meetings, the holding of which was formerly not permitted, were allowed in certain circumstances. Freedom of speech and meeting being thus generally recognized so far as it was not prejudicial to public order, associations of every description have since sprung up in large numbers throughout the country including some purely political.

The *Central Council*, the highest Korean advisory organ is consulted by the Governor-General. After amalgamation in 1910, the organic regulations for this Council were issued with the object of providing the Governor-General with a Consulting Organ on administrative measures. The officials of the Council are composed of the chairman, advisers, members, chief secretary, secretary and interpreter secretary. In 1921, revision was made in its organization, by which treatment of its members was improved, restriction in their voting power withdrawn, their term of service fixed, etc.

At the same time, influential men from every province were selected and added to it so as to make the institution representative of the entire country. The Council is convened several times a year to deliberate on questions,

presented to it by the Governor-General. It appoints standing committees among its members, and conducts various investigations on questions of Economy, Industry, Arts, Science, Social and other Systems, in addition to those of administration, under the name of the Administrative Investigation Society, in compliance with the requests of the Governor-General, and on other questions deemed necessary by the Council itself.

The subjects on which the Governor-General has consulted this Council since its organization have been :—

- 1919 : Revision of regulations governing burial grounds and crematories.
- 1921 : Regulations for inheritance and family relations.
- 1929 : Subjects calling for new institutions which may be introduced by the Governor-General with reference to the Industrial Envisgoration Plan.
Points to which the special attention of the Government should be drawn on the conditions of the people and the opinions of the Council thereon.
- 1930 : Subjects for consideration by the Council that are deemed necessary for a special measure to be enforced by the Government in view of the conditions prevailing in country districts.
- 1931 : Subjects for consideration by the Council relating to new measures needed for making the living of the masses secure in view of the present prevailing conditions.
Opinion of the Council on revision of the Tenancy Regulation.
- 1932 : Subjects for consideration by the Council that call for a new measure to be enforced by the Government on the guidance of Thought and on the Building of National Power in view of the prevailing local conditions.
- 1933 : Subjects for consideration by the Council that are deemed necessary for a new measure to be introduced with reference to enforcing the plan of Envisgoring Agricultural and Fishing Villages. Regulations for simplifying matters pertaining to ceremonies and observances.
- 1934 : Subjects for consideration by the Council on the methods for con-

sistent plans for reviving agricultural households.

What are the concrete plans for enlivening the popular mind in cities? Answers to this were made either verbally or in writing. Investigations are being conducted at present with a view to study the old customs commonly observed up to the time of amalgamation and those usual practices prevailing at the present time which may be regarded as laws by custom, and to study the institutions current prior to the time of amalgamation and in history, and the changes of manners practised in the past and being practiced at the present which do not belong to any of those afore-mentioned.

- 1935 : Subjects for revival of Native Beliefs, promotion and guidance of existing religions.
 - 1937 : Subjects for urgent establishment of Social Cultural Institutions and plans for thorough information thereon among the people ; and discussion on Prohibition of Marriages between persons of the Same Family Name and of the Same Family Stock.
 - 1938 : Plans for extension of the farming and fishing village reinvigoration movements ; plans for practices in the daily life of the people, the spirit of Nippon and Tyosen being one body ; questions on creating the system of retirement of a person from the headship of a family in favour of his heir ; concrete plans for the revival of Confucianism in consideration of the present situation.
- The Central Council consists of 65 members, and 1 adviser under the Chairmanship of the Vice Governor-General, but with its own vice-chairman.

14. Making Known the Real Tyosen

The Government-General has not been remiss in making Tyosen really known to the outside world through the publication of periodicals, pamphlets, and illustrations. In 1920 a Board of Information was formed with the object of giving as much publicity as possible to the actual state of

things in Tyosen, and in 1922 this was joined to the Statistics Section and made an Investigation Section to carry on the work even more extensively. In 1920 a moving picture corps was also formed to make known the condition of Tyosen to Japan and vice versa. The films, depicting the affairs and lives of both Koreans and Japanese, are copied and lent to the various districts, and are there shown to the people in the hope they will contribute to the cultivation of their social knowledge besides catering to their amusement and recreation.

15. Respect for Native Customs

It is one of the ruling principles of the present administration to hold in respect Korean culture and usages and to make use of them indirectly, if not directly, in the way of law-making and administering justice. Acting on this principle, the Central Council has been charged with investigating the old customs and institutions of Tyosen as part of its work.

Respect for tombs is characteristic of the Korean people as a form of ancestor-worship, and very great importance is placed upon the selection of a site for burial, and thus, strengthened by their superstition that the position of a grave affects the family destiny, either for good or ill, much good land was thrown out of cultivation. To combat these evils, regulations for control of burial grounds were introduced in 1912 requiring all to use the public cemeteries provided for them. These, however, were revised in 1919, to permit of the enlargement within prescribed limits of private burial grounds already in existence.

16. Prince Yi Household

At the time of annexation, H.M. the Emperor of Japan, being mindful of the best interests of the Korean ex-Emperor and members of his family, sent a special message according them all the honours and privileges

due to the Japanese Imperial family. The annual allowance for their maintenance was then fixed at ¥1,500,000 as guaranteed in the treaty of annexation, but this was increased to ¥1,800,000 in 1926 in consideration of the general rise in prices. The heir of the last Emperor of Korea was given the title of His Highness Prince Yi and his consort is Princess Masako Nashimoto, a Japanese Princess of the Blood, whom he married in 1920. On the death of his brother after a long illness, in April, 1926, he became head of the Family and succeeded to the title. He received his early education in the Peers' School in Tokyo, and after that attended the Military School and the Military College, from which last he graduated with honours in 1923 and was then attached to the General Staff Office in Tokyo. In May, 1927, the Prince and the Princess started on a foreign tour with their suite and after visiting many European countries returned home in March, 1928.

Their Highnesses make frequent visits to Tyosen.

17. Korean Peerage

In August, 1910, an Imperial ordinance was issued concerning the peerage of Tyosen, by virtue of which the blood relatives of Prince Yi, other than those accorded the status of Princess of the Blood, men of high birth, and those who had rendered distinguished service to the State, to the number of 76 in all, were created peers. At present the peerage comprises 7 Marquises, 3 Counts, 17 Viscounts, and 31 Barons, or 58 in all.

III. Finance and Economy

18. Introductory

One of the cardinal causes bringing Korea to the brink of ruin was her financial disorder. Both taxation and currency systems were badly disorganized, much of the annual expenditure was wasted and the Court and Government had no clear distinction between them with regard to finance. In many instances, government offices collected and spent at will while several important sources of revenue such as the ginseng monopoly, leasing of state lands, mining tax, granting of concessions, etc., were in the sole possession of the Imperial Household. Under these circumstances it was impossible for the State treasury to realize the estimated income, and the compilation of an annual budget became impossible. So when Japan came to assist Korea it was only to be expected that serious attention should first be paid to the financial situation.

As a sequel to the agreement concluded between Japan and Korea in August, 1904, Baron Megata was appointed financial adviser. He applied himself to the task of restoring to order the confusion in finance and the result of the work made itself felt during the protectorate period. To mention some of the important reforms introduced by him ; the gold standard was adopted in order to secure a uniform currency, a central bank was established to act as the national treasury and was empowered to issue convertible notes, while various banking organs were set up in the chief centres for the promotion of business interests. In addition to these, the financial law vigorously enforced in the compilation of the budget, the system of taxation was improved to obtain an increased revenue by the imposition of a more equitable burden on the people, the method of levying taxes was corrected so as to root out the vicious practice of extortion, the ginseng monopoly and other revenue sources, formerly monopolized by

the Imperial Court, were turned over to Government, and a clear distinction between Imperial and State finance was effected. By these means gradual improvement in the financial condition was made possible and the country was rescued from the threat of bankruptcy. All this, however, meant a heavy addition to the budget quite beyond the national resources, so Japan came to the rescue by making advances amounting in all to some ¥13,200,000 free of interest and for an indefinite period, and in this way equilibrium in the annual account was maintained during the next few years.

On the establishment of the present regime, great economy was exercised by unifying the management of various administrative affairs, but, with a view to providing for new enterprises most necessary for the development of the country, the budget framed for 1911 rose to over ¥48,740,000, or twice that of the preceding fiscal year. After that, advance was yearly witnessed in the annual account, and especially is it to be noted that the amount leaped at a bound from ¥77,000,000 in 1919 to ¥124,000,000 in 1920 owing to the expansion of cultural works in connection with the government reform. Thus large expenditures were yearly made for the administration of the peninsula after the annexation, but as the sources of revenue were continually found to be slender in meeting them, public loans were raised for the securing of economic development, such as roads, railways, harbours, etc., and a grant was also received from the Home Treasury to cover the shortage.

In 1939, continuing the trend of the preceding year with the object of fulfilling the aims of the China Emergency, special attention was paid to meeting the demands for military supplies as well as to maintain economy behind the guns. By careful balancing of the supply and demand of commodities, of capital and labour and of the power of purchasing foreign goods the rapidly increasing demand for materials was moderated. The total budget of revenue and expenditure for 1939 reached the record figure of 656 million yen, an increase of 127 million and 707 million (1,450 per cent) as compared with the budgets of 1938 and 1911. Increased revenues were obtained from taxes and government undertakings, such as, railways, monopolies, post, telegraph and telephone services and lumber business. The

chief new expenditures were for a new special mining school and additional normal schools, for encouraging synthetic oil manufacturing, for means of selecting and increasing production of important minerals, for maintaining the rice production, for improving the quality of marine products for export, for expansion of works for railways, posts, telegraphs and telephones, for the greater production of weights and measures instruments, of leaf-tobacco, salt and opium, for encouraging afforestation, for the protection of Koreans in China and Manchuria, for the national spirit general mobilization campaign, and works behind the guns in support of the army, for harbour construction, riparian works and expansion of the police.

19. Budgets

Budgets from 1911 to 1939

Year	Revenue			Expenditure		
	Ordinary	Extraordinary	Total	Ordinary	Extraordinary	Total
1911....	24,067,588	24,674,199	48,741,782	27,891,437	20,850,435	48,741,782
1920....	69,347,820	55,450,640	124,798,469	67,209,819	47,107,041	114,316,860
1925....	142,521,064	34,561,318	178,082,382	136,867,730	41,214,652	178,082,382
1930....	202,057,540	37,672,243	239,729,783	186,672,827	53,056,956	239,729,783
1935....	240,463,427	49,803,987	290,267,414	210,911,070	79,276,344	290,267,414
1936....	269,988,941	59,656,449	329,645,390	234,419,871	95,225,519	329,645,390
1937....	319,630,317	103,207,373	422,837,690	264,341,763	158,495,927	422,837,690
1938....	373,141,435	154,672,815	527,814,250	299,046,841	229,199,113	528,245,954
1939....	416,173,124	239,926,804	656,099,928	336,381,689	319,718,239	656,099,928

Budgets for 1937 to 1939

Ordinary Revenue : Items	1939	1938	1937
	(Yen)	(Yen)	(Yen)
Taxes	84,898,112	81,494,726	68,675,359
Stamp Receipts	18,791,196	20,622,581	18,692,824
Receipts from Government Undertakings and Properties.	308,356,585	267,113,412	233,550,719
Miscellaneous	4,127,231	3,910,716	3,527,689
Total	416,173,124	373,141,435	324,446,591
Extraordinary Revenue :			
Loans (Public and Other)	170,768,487	106,000,000	65,000,000

National Treasury Grants	12,904,313	12,909,115	12,913,966
Miscellaneous	56,254,004	35,763,700	25,293,407
Total	239,926,804	154,672,815	103,207,373
Grand Total	656,099,928	527,814,250	427,653,964
Ordinary Expenditure :	1939	1938	1937
Prince Yi Household	1,800,000	1,800,000	1,800,000
Government-General Offices	6,836,150	7,047,257	11,243,313
Justice and Prisons	4,587,177	11,101,713	10,196,585
Provincial Offices	29,687,161	29,533,561	28,488,150
Education	2,981,486	2,632,156	2,087,923
Monopolies	42,581,877	38,672,039	37,388,797
Afforestation	10,796,475	10,103,499	7,292,217
Communications	23,753,992	21,529,229	18,314,672
Railways	138,123,181	116,318,237	95,415,982
Tax Supervising Office and Tax Offices	5,243,985	4,773,686	4,298,872
Customs	1,803,123	1,716,291	1,516,067
National Debt Service	35,219,544	31,709,269	29,764,780
Reserves	8,000,000	5,500,000	3,500,000
Miscellaneous	24,967,538	16,609,904	15,146,480
Total	336,381,689	299,046,841	266,453,840
Extraordinary Expenditure :			
Investigations and Examinations ..	1,666,534	1,510,620	1,466,660
Subsidies	41,032,329	33,722,847	28,713,313
Building and Repairs	7,460,531	6,399,928	7,111,540
Engineering Works	20,265,399	19,017,944	18,870,749
Railways	150,128,487	104,392,180	63,454,000
Arable Land Improvement	1,521,814	1,570,113	3,368,481
Protection of Koreans Abroad ..	1,823,795	1,951,567	1,709,724
Miscellaneous	85,819,350	60,633,914	33,975,474
Total	319,718,239	229,199,113	158,669,941
Grand Total	656,099,928	528,245,954	425,123,781

20. Taxation

The principal taxes in Korea were the land and household taxes, and these two supplied the bulk of the national revenue, but not only was the incidence of them grossly unfair but the assessors usually resorted to making

false reports from selfish motives, the result being that only a portion of the amount actually collected reached its final destination—the national treasury. From early times it was the rule for Koreans to pay their taxes in kind, but in 1894, when a reform was introduced in the government machinery, it was ordained that payment should be made in money. Nevertheless, this brought about no change in the popular desire for taxdodging nor less of the roguery practised by venal officials.

Early in the protectorate regime, therefore, revised regulations for tax collection were issued, by which revenue officers were specially stationed at various important places and put under the immediate supervision of the Financial Department. Later in 1909, land registers were prepared in order to make clear which lands were taxable and in whose possession they were, that the tax might be properly imposed, and evasion of it rendered impossible, and at the same time honest inquiry brought to light many "concealed lands" resulting in increase in revenue without adding a cent to the burden on the people.

After the annexation the same policy was followed, that of essaying to maintain evenness of assessment and certainty of collection without burdening the people with undue levies, but as expenditure greatly increased through expansion in various government enterprises, increase in general taxation was unavoidable, but this was always made in careful proportion to the economic capacity of the people themselves. Revenue offices in existence were abolished and all business pertaining to taxation was placed under the charge of local authorities.

Not long after the annexation the compilation of *new cadastre books and maps* was completed, and this made possible a more exact and equitable collection of the land tax. In 1913, the custom of collecting the tax from tenant-farmers was discontinued, as it was unreasonable from the legal standpoint, and the landowners were held directly responsible for its payment. Meanwhile, a land survey of the entire country was undertaken, and the work being finished in 1918 the land tax was completely remodelled, and in lieu of levying the tax according to class and locality, a single rate was fixed at 1.3 per cent. of the land value. In 1922, revision was made

in the land and urban land taxes, and both were increased through financial necessity, the revised rates being 1.7 per cent. of the land value for the former and 0.95 per cent. for the latter. The result of this reform was seen in the estimated income from the land tax for 1919 amounting to some ¥11,120,000, and for 1930 to over ¥15,600,000, that is 45% of the domestic taxes, placing it first in revenue items. In 1929 the urban land tax was combined with the land tax.

In 1921, consequent on the creation of a *State monopoly in tobacco*, the tobacco consumption tax became inoperative, but taking local conditions into account the cultivation of tobacco for family use was permitted on certain terms, the tax being abolished in 1930. As to the liquor tax, the receipts from it were only ¥200,000 in 1909, the first year of its enforcement, but have now increased to over twelve million yen, making them occupy a very important place in the annual account.

Household and house taxes existing from former times were transferred to provincial offices in 1919 to help to meet the expansion in local finance. The ship, fishing, salt and ginseng taxes were all abolished in 1920 because assessment of them involved much time and labour, while the receipts from them were very small. The mine products tax was revised in 1918, and exemption from it was granted to important minerals, such as gold, silver, lead, and iron, in order to encourage their increased output. The mining claim tax was also revised in 1921 so as to make it fall lightly on holders during a prospecting period, and was reduced to half the fixed amount for a period of three years following the grant of a mining permit.

The following taxes have been introduced since the annexation :

War-profit tax on corporations and individuals obtaining large profits during the European War. This ceased to operate upon the signing of the peace treaty of Paris.

Registration fee in 1911 and applied to corporations only, but later revised to take in registration of immovables, ships, seamen, juridical persons, trade names, mining rights, and foundation mortgages.

Corporation income tax in August, 1916. Conditions in Tyosen, however, necessitated issue of new regulations concerning this tax, and this

was done in 1920. Though mainly based on the Japanese system, they provide for certain exceptions, and companies engaging in the iron industry or working certain chartered mines are exempt from the tax.

Exchange tax in April, 1921. This is imposed on both Exchanges and bill brokers, the rate being 10% of the brokerage charged by the former, and 0.05% of the contracted amount for the latter.

Sugar consumption tax in April, 1919, at 50% of that in Japan, but in 1922, from financial necessity it was raised to the same level as in Japan, except on sugar-beet molasses. In the same year the Japanese *stamp duty* was enforced. It is levied in small amount on the preparation of deeds and books certifying the creation, transfer, or change of property right.

Business tax and unearned increment tax in March, 1927, following the change in Japan. The former is levied on certain profitable business, 24 such being specified, and the latter on the interest on public bonds and industrial debentures, the rate being 2/100 of the interest accruing from them.

Tax on playing cards was levied from May 1931. This tax is payable in revenue stamps, for the domestic made playing cards, within twenty four hours after their manufacture, and for imported ones before their release from bonded zones. The rate of tax for each set of Majong is three yen, and the rate for other playing cards is twenty sen if the cards are made of paper, and fifty sen if made of other material. "Iroha Karuta, Uta Karuta" and samples to be used by manufacturers and dealers of playing cards for export designated by the Governor-General may be exempted from tax.

During 1934—35 *Income, Inheritance and Non-alcoholic Beverage Taxes* were created and revision was made in the Liquor Tax following improvement in the production of drinks and the commencement of beer manufacture. At the same time those paying the Land Tax were relieved of their heavy burden by lightening the rate because of the new income tax which has adjusted the balance of burden of the nation. The Land Tax rate hitherto 17/1000 has been lowered to 15/1000 (for 1934 16/1000). As a result of the reform an annual increase of five million yen was estimated

but deducting expenses for educational expenditure and other charges the net increase was about two million yen.

(1) Income Tax :

Hitherto the Income Tax was collected only from corporations and other legal persons known as "Hojin" as the first and second class income taxes, but since the enforcement of the new Income Tax Law from May 1934 individual incomes are also subject to tax, as the third class Income Tax. In view of the special conditions in Tyosen, however, the rate is only half that of Japan Proper (for 1934 it was only a quarter). Incomes less than 800 yen are exempt from tax (Japan Proper 1,200 yen); for those whose incomes reach less than 1,500 yen, 60 yen deduction is allowed for the support of each member of the family ; for those whose incomes exceeding 1,500 yen and less than 3,000 yen, 30 yen deduction is allowed (the general rule in Japan Proper is 100 yen).

(2) Inheritance Tax :

Heirs or successors who have obtained property are on receipt of such inheritance subject to this tax payable according to the amount received, with the exception of succession occasioned by the death of Japanese soldiers from wounds or illness suffered in war or of others while serving in similar duties i.e., soldiers and policemen on guard at the frontier.

(3) Non-alcoholic Beverage Tax :

For the purpose of this tax all kinds of cooling drinks are regarded as luxuries. The rates are almost similar to those in Japan Proper, but that on "Tama Lemonade in bottle" is much lower than in the home-land.

From April 1937, following the reform of the taxation system in Japan Proper higher rates have been levied on the First Class Income Tax, Unearned Increment Tax and Temporary Profit Tax. At the same time new taxes on National Loan Bond Interest, Company Capital and Volatile Oil were enforced.

In April 1937, the first class Income, Unearned Increment, and Temporary Profits Taxes were increased; National Loan Bond Interests Tax was added to second class income; the Corporation Capital Tax and Foreign Currency Loan Special Tax were created and the holders of Foreign Cur-

rency Loan bonds at rates above the fixed interests (National Loan 5 per cent; other loan 5.5 per cent) had to bear a special burden (the tax being 7/10 of the excess).

After the outbreak of the North China Incident in July 1937 the North China Incident Special Tax Law was temporarily enforced in Japan Proper to meet a part of the expenses and in Tyosen the corresponding ordinance was promulgated and enforced in August; then also Special Taxes on Income, Temporary Profits, Dividends, and Public Loan and Debenture Interests were collected (until August 1938) and also special taxes on goods were imposed (until March 1938). Following changes of the tax system in Japan Proper in April 1938, amendments were made in the income, inheritance and registration taxes by which temporary pensions or similar retirement allowances, rewards for merit, life insurance money and post office pensions exceeding a certain fixed amount were made subject to tax payment, immovables and ships passing as donations between relatives were regarded as inheritances and subject to payment; a reduction of 10 per cent in the rate of the registration tax was made in acquiring ownerships of immovables whether donated or purchased; increases were made in the rate of taxes on incomes, corporation capital, sugar, and on exchange business. At the same time new taxes on dividends, public loan and debenture interest, transit, amusements and goods were created to meet part of the burden of the China Emergency expenditures, and heavier taxes were imposed on corporations and individuals making profits through the conflict, while for those whose incomes decreased on lands, business, mining and imports the taxes were either reduced or exemption granted.

In April 1939, following the modifications in the Homeland and to meet a portion of the finances for the temporary military expenses, the Temporary Profit and China Incident Special Tax Act was revised, as a result of which the taxes on dividends, public bond and debenture interest, sugar consumption, stamp duty and on goods were raised, and new taxes on buildings, amusements and foods were created.

Receipts from Domestic taxes in recent years are given below :

Description	1938	1937	1936
Income Tax	23,775,682	16,590,320	12,239,059
Land Tax	13,892,356	13,827,360	13,313,477
Business Tax	3,062,659	2,579,539	2,250,949
Unearned Increment Tax	1,618,528	1,312,151	483,737
Corporation Capital Tax	520,281	222,988	—
Inheritance Tax	756,190	615,638	441,669
Mining Tax	3,176,943	2,577,015	2,147,375
Foreign Currency Loan Special Tax	1,870	2,161	—
Bank of Tyosen Note Emission Tax	27,343	254,929	145,086
Liquor Tax	26,491,506	24,066,632	21,755,660
Non-Alcoholic Beverage Tax	440,532	410,035	325,417
Sugar Consumption Tax	5,062,167	3,596,787	3,217,677
Volatile Oil Tax	1,247,985	1,249,234	—
Exchange Tax	771,893	1,151,692	984,383
Temporary Profit Tax	7,901,671	2,839,782	1,085,658
North China Incident Special Tax	1,290,935	1,982,799	—
Dividend Tax	466,239	—	—
Public Loan and Debenture			
Interest Tax	20,141	—	—
Transit Tax	780,487	—	—
Admission Tax	149,083	—	—
Tax on Goods	5,929,211	—	—
Total	97,389,787	73,279,062	58,390,147

21. Customs

At the time of annexation the Government announced that the existing tariff in Tyosen would be left as it was for the next ten years. Early in 1912, however, the duty on goods for export to Japan and other countries was abolished with the exception of eight items, such as wheat, beans, cattle, hides, iron, etc., and even these were freed after April, 1919. With regard to imported goods, coal, horses, and sheep were placed on the list of free imports, and certain goods requisite for the iron industry were also admitted free. In 1913, certain materials imported for use in manufacturing articles for export were made free of duty, more than ten such articles being specified, and the same year Custom Houses were established at various points on the frontier along the upper Yalu and the Tumen.

In August of 1920, the grace of ten years promised to foreign countries having expired, a new tariff system modelled on the one in Japan was formed. Although it was the intention of the Government to annul the tariff between Japan and Tyosen for promotion of their common economic interests, it was difficult to do so at once on the Korean side since the duty on Japanese goods to Tyosen formed an important source of revenue. It was retained until April, 1923 when it was found possible to abolish it, save on liquors and textiles. In 1937 on account of the China Incident and under the influence of the Import and Export Temporary Limitation Law and Foreign Exchange Control Law there was a heavy decrease in the Customs revenue.

In 1938, by modification of the Customs Tariff Law, red pine was put on the free list, the duty on Manchurian millet was lowered but that on drawing and surveying instruments was raised. On account of the rigorous enforcement of the Foreign Exchange Control Law and Exports and Imports Temporary Control Law the customs revenue was reduced but frequent arrivals of mineral oil and of silk tissues not only offset the decrease but brought a net increase in the revenue.

Receipts From Customs Duties

1938	¥17,161,219
1937	13,204,640
1936	17,332,997
1935	13,855,925
1934	13,348,909
1933	11,641,973
1932	8,423,966
1931	7,921,457
1930	9,088,177
1929	11,565,879
1928	11,410,745
1927	10,942,758
1926	13,361,844

1925	10,781,573
1924	9,221,729
1923	8,557,328
1922	15,620,343
1921	15,790,165
1920	11,347,125
1919	16,870,434
1914	4,140,354
1910	3,606,095

22. State Property ("Yoktun") Lands

During the Yi Dynasty Post Stations were established in each province solely for the purpose of carrying the officials on business trips and official despatches. Each Post Station had a certain number of postmen and post-horses. These men and horses were supported by the produce of the Royal land which they called "yokto" (or post land). The King also kept border guards along the frontier regions and gave them land to live on. This land was called "tunto" (or land for the border guards).

Now this system of "yokto" and "tunto," better known as "Yoktun" lands, was abolished in 1894 and it has ever since been handled as state property.

These form special State Property and a source of national revenue either by lease or sale. The rent is payable in cash according to the market price of the crops, fixed annually. With an increasing demand by the tenants for the sale to them of their leaseholds, in December 1919 it was decided to comply, payment to be made in ten years by instalments and the lands which the tenants do not wish to buy to be sold by public auction.

By 1938 the sale of all "Yoktun" lands had been completed.

23. Government Monopolies

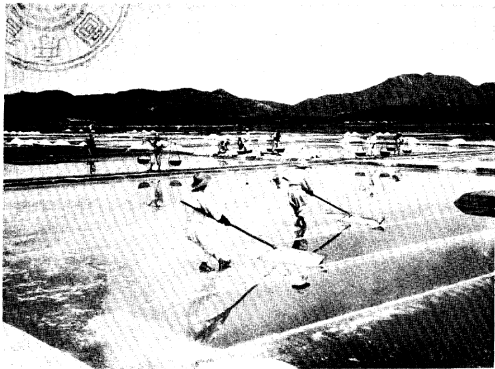
a. Ginseng

Ginseng, as a medical herb, is a very important product of Tyosen. It has long been regarded in the Orient as a wonderful cure for many diseases, and Korean ginseng, especially that raised in the vicinity of Kaizyo, the former capital, is considered the best ginseng in the world. Medical ginseng is obtained from the root of a plant carefully tended for six years and according to the process of preparation is divided into two classes, red and white, the former enjoying greater public favour and fetching a high price as it is made from a "select" variety by an elaborate method. The chief customer for red ginseng is China where it is greatly prized and sells at a good profit, and for this reason it was made a Government monopoly, but in 1899 it fell into the hands of the Household Department and formed an item of the Crown property. At the end of 1907, however, the Government regained control and placed it under the Finance Department, and in July, 1908, a ginseng monopoly law was enacted.

Unfortunately, during this time the annual production of ginseng suffered greatly from a fatal blight which visited the plants, so along with the reform made in the management of the monopoly every measure was taken to prevent the visitation of noxious insects. After the annexation the Government specially encouraged its cultivation in designated districts by introducing many improved methods, as well as by providing funds at low interest. The Monopoly Bureau purchases all ginseng roots (water ginseng) grown by the farmers and manufactures the Red ginseng and controls its export. In October, 1920, a new ginseng monopoly law was published in order to secure more profitable management.

Ginseng Cultivation

Year	Water Ginseng (Raw Root)		Red Ginseng (Prepared Products)		Receipts from Ginseng Monopoly (Yen)
	Area (Tubo)	Production (Kin)	Manufactures (Kin)	Sales (Kin)	
1938	302,401	121,247	31,336	28,802	1,653,438



Salterns



Gathering Tobacco Leaves

3. Private cultivation of tobacco was permitted to native farmers for their own use in view of the fact that there was a large number of them still licensed to enjoy that privilege.

4. To protect the monopoly no person is allowed to import tobacco in any form, except a limited quantity for private consumption of some particular kind other than those put on sale by the monopoly.

Tobacco manufacture in Korea was undertaken for the first time in 1903 by the Korean-Japanese Tobacco Company, and at the time the monopoly was enforced, there existed some thirty firms at work, the largest among them being the East Asia Tobacco Company which was able to supply nearly 80% of the home demand. The Government then bought out the existing companies, and manufacture of tobacco under the new system was started in July, 1921. The old premises taken over, however, were found inadequately equipped for the work, and temporary improvement had to be effected before it could be suitably commenced. Meantime, as the first step toward thorough reconstruction, decision was taken to build the most up-to-date factory possible in Taikyu. The building was started in 1922 and completed in 1923.

There are three species of tobacco grown in the country, namely, Korean, Japanese, and yellow or American, of which the first far surpasses the other two in production. Tobacco Leaf is purchased at 120 agencies of the Monopoly Bureau to be manufactured into cigarettes for sale. The head office of the Monopoly Bureau is in Keizyo having four branches in Syuan, Kaizyo, Koryo Bay and Nanshi; four local Monopoly Bureaus in the factories at Keizyo, Zensyu, Taikyu and Heizyo, with 33 branches and 131 sub-branches and 279 distributing centres and 57,854 retailers. The Factories under the Monopoly Bureau in Keizyo manufacture several grades of cigarettes, which are retailed in packets of ten at various prices,—“Macaw” (6 sen), “Midori” and “Katidoki” (10 sen), “Pigeon” (12 sen), “Kaida” (18 sen) and “Kongo” (30 sen). The “Akutuki” cigarettes without mouthpieces, and “Siraume” and “Ayame” cut tobaccos are imported from Japan Proper, cigars from Taiwan, and special cigars, cigarettes and pipe tobaccos from foreign countries.

From 1937 commenced the export of Cigarettes, especially, to North China and in that year the value amounted to Yen 890,000. Extension of this export trade is planned from 1938. The number of hands employed in them is 4,000 of whom more than half are females. For the protection and relief of the workers, a Mutual Aid Association was established in March, 1922, to give help in case of death, injury, illness, etc., and to provide a bonus for retiring workers. Another association has been organized among themselves with the object of supplying their daily wants on moderate terms.

Tobacco Salese

	1938	1937	1936
Monopoly Cigarettes	6,393,912,000	5,469,763,000	5,274,352,000 pieces
„ Cut-tobacco	15,395,596	15,684,000	16,328,000 kilogram
„ Leaf tobacco ..	2,401,230	500,000	651,000 „
Imports (Japanese Formosa and Foreign tobacco)	355,568	587,000	230,000 yen

c. Salt

From early times the manufacture of salt in Tyosen was chiefly by means of forced evaporation, but the great consumption of fuel made the cost of production too high for the native salt to compete with the cheap Chinese import. In 1907, the Korean Government established an experimental salt field at Syuan near Zinsen for production by means of the sun's heat. The result was so encouraging that it was decided to make the manufacture a government undertaking, and in 1912 the construction of salterns covering 88 tyobu at Syuan and of another larger set of 770 tyobu at Koryo Bay near Tinnampo was completed. Later on these two salterns were enlarged, and their total area reached over 1,200 tyobu in 1920. The Government then planned the establishment of more salterns covering 2,600 tyobu along the coasts of the three provinces of Keiki, South Heian, and North Heian within seven years from 1920, and of these new areas, 2,474 tyobu were completed.

To meet the urgent demand for the self-supply of salt in recent years,

the Government-General planned to enlarge the area of salterns by adding 1,100 tyobu in five years from 1933, and a further 1,100 tyobu is added from 1935 under a second five year plan. The plan is being carried out energetically and in 1938 the total area of salterns reached 4,325 tyobu.

The production of salt increases with the maturing of the pans, and jumped to 264 million kilograms in 1938, though it still fails to meet the domestic needs. The consumption amounted to 358 million kilograms valued at 7,980,000 yen the balance being imported from Japan and foreign countries.

It is to be noted that foreign salt cannot be imported without the authorisation of the Government. The Monopoly Bureau controls its importation and sale. Up to the year 1921 good table-salt had to be imported from Japan and elsewhere, but in that year a refinery was set up at Syuan, and the market for its output proving very favorable, the capacity of the plant was gradually enlarged and methods improved.

Income From Salt Monopoly

	Kilograms	Yen
1938	358,000,000	7,980,000
1937	300,700,000	7,690,000
1936	311,000,000	6,290,000
1935	310,000,000	6,130,000
1934	350,000,000	6,480,000
1933	311,000,000	5,750,000
1932	286,000,000	4,300,000
1931	325,000,000	4,600,000
1930	343,000,000	3,410,000
1921	68,000,000	1,120,000
1911	2,000,000	180,000

d. Opium

As a result of the strict control by the Government-General, the habit of opium smoking has been considerably reduced. But, instead of opium,

morphine-injection has been indulged in by some vagrants and not a few have become addicts.

The Government-General also prohibited the use of morphine, but, because dishonest merchants supply morphine by various subterfuges, the enforcement of the law was difficult.

The Government-General, therefore, for the sole purpose of reducing morphine addicts, decided to monopolize the manufacture and sale of morphine.

In September 1929 the business of opium purchase was transferred from the Police Bureau to the Monopoly Bureau. Accordingly a morphine manufactory was erected within the compound of the Monopoly factory at Keizyo, and the manufacture of morphine was started in March, 1930. The manufactured morphine is sold to designated pharmacies to be used for medical purposes.

Further information with regard to the use of narcotics may be found in the chapter on public hygiene.

Morphine and Opium Manufactures

Year	Morphine and other narcotics	Opium for medical use	Total
1938	87 kg.	22.4 kg.	109.4 kg.
1937	—	63	63
1936	—	12	12
1935	84	5	89
1934	411	10	421
1933	424	—	424
1932	411	10	421
1931	427	12	439
1930	299	11	310

Morphine and Opium Sales

Year	Morphine and other narcotics		Opium for medical use		Total	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
1938	93 kg	68,215 yen	19 kg	2,145 yen	112 kg	70,360 yen
1937	56	41,994	51	5,792	107	47,786

1936	57	41,996	11	1,316	66	43,312
1935	79	58,090	8	933	87	59,023
1934	361	189,457	9	1,016	370	190,473
1933	387	280,907	8	959	395	281,866
1932	411	297,738	6	768	417	298,506
1931	378	274,268	7	818	385	275,586
1930	261	197,231	8	1,011	269	198,242

24. National Debt

Prior to 1905, notwithstanding the exhaustion of financial resources, the old Korean Government had never floated a public loan, nor had the Treasury itself any credit on which to do so, even had such been considered. How to rescue the country from its imminent bankruptcy was a burning question, and the authorities at last realized there was no other alternative than to resort to a national loan. So in that year, on the suggestion of Baron Megata, the eminent Japanese financier, exchequer bonds for ¥2,000,000 were floated in Tokyo and the proceeds appropriated to balancing the deficit in the annual account. With this as a beginning, loans were successively raised to obtain funds for various enterprises specially demanded at the time, and the total of these loans amounted to some ¥32,000,000 in all, of which ¥1,500,000 was advanced by the Japanese Government free of interest, and the rest at a low rate of interest by various banks. Moreover, from 1908 onward, loans totalling ¥13,000,000 were advanced by the Japanese Government for unlimited periods, and free of interest, to meet the increase in the cost of administration. On the other hand, a public loan service was established to make adjustment of all these obligations, and on the eve of annexation in 1910 the net balance of the national debt stood at ¥45,590,000.

As a natural sequel to the annexation, the redemption of the loans made by the Tokyo Government became unnecessary, and the total debt to be borne by the Tyosen Administration was thus reduced to ¥21,000,000. As the annual revenue of the peninsula, however, was still inadequate to meet the expenditure on various new continuous undertakings, recourse to

public loans became unavoidable, and the maximum amount of national bonds issuable by the country was fixed at ¥56,000,000, but the imperative need of providing for expansion in public enterprises necessitated increase in the amount each year, especially since 1918, and in 1919 it was fixed at ¥178,000,000 and in 1927 at ¥603,700,000 and ¥1,066,010,000 at present. Up to March 1939 the government-general repaid ¥57,248,000 of its debts leaving balance of ¥674,848,000.

25. Economic Progress

Under the regime of the Yi Dynasty both economic and financial conditions of the country fell into such disorder that the national treasury was usually empty and the Government unable to make definite plans for the future. Owing to the lack of a stable currency system, prices fluctuated violently and the people existed in dire poverty. Since the beginning of the Protectorate period much had been done to build the national economy on a sounder basis, but on account of many deep rooted evils it was impossible to obtain quick results. Moreover with bandits and robbers rampant in the country districts, the people feared for their lives and property, and thus any economic progress was slow.

After the commencement of the present regime, the Government-General laid stress upon productive occupations and industrial enterprises and directed its efforts toward the efficient organization of banking and transport facilities. A continual inflow of capital from Japan Proper helped the Government-General in carrying out the national prosperity programme so that the result today is a new aspect in every branch of industry. Trade has developed remarkably. Manufactures have grown up. Wealth has increased. National finances are stabilized.

During 1938, *Agriculture* in the south suffered from drought and in the north from flood, but with favourable weather from September the Rice Crop was plentiful. Yet the production of 24,130,000 koku showed a decrease of 2,660,000 koku or 10 per cent compared to the abundant previous

year. Other principal agricultural products such as : Soya Beans, Red Beans, Barley, Wheat, Millet and Cotton also suffered from unfavourable weather and naturally the yields decreased. However, due to the higher price of agricultural products following the general rise in prices there was a remarkable increase in the prosperity of the farm villages. *Marine Products* increase year by year and the value in 1937, 89,920,000 yen, is the record figure. This year, however, on account of bad weather the catch of Sardines, which give the richest harvest from the sea along the east coast, failed showing decrease of 2,840,000 yen, or 3 per cent. The industry of prepared marine products such as canned foods, sardine oil and fertilizers on the east coast showed great developments.

Minerals continued their bounding progress and especially the main item Gold, spurred by government encouragement, the increased buying price and by the establishment of the Nippon Gold Production Company, attained a new high mark of prosperity. Special minerals for military use, Iron, Molybdenum, Tungsten, Magnesite, and Zinc are being developed by government encouragement and large demands. Copper, Silver, Coal, Graphite and Alum also increase year by year. The exploitation of underground resources, favoured by military demands and profitable operations is growing from small scale to large plans. In other words the mineral kingdom in the Peninsula is in an entirely new phase occupying a glorious position in the mineral kingdom of all Nippon. Thus it is contributing largely toward the supply and maintenance of military materials in this period of war-time organization.

The *Metallic, Mechanic and Chemical Industries*, which manufacture war munitions appeared more active than in the previous year.

The *Ceramic and Foodstuff Industries*, on account of the growing demands in China and Manchuria, showed great prosperity. As a result the total of Manufactured Products in 1938 reached 1,140 million yen, an increase of over 180 million or 16 per cent compared to the previous year.

The rapid expansion of *Trade* continues and during 1938 (January to December) the value of exports and imports showed 1,935 million yen, an increase of 386 million yen or 25 per cent compared to the corresponding



Savings Bank, Keizyo

and trade made bounding progress and responding to its important mission in this Peninsula, the "Etappen Dépôt" of our Empire's march to the continent, all preparations were made to suit the long War-Time Organization.

The following table shows the progress during the last three years as compared with the conditions in 1910.

(in thousand yen)	1938	1937	1935	1910
Paid up Capital of Corporations :	1,022,022	853,988	527,048	15,909
Value of Agricultural Products . . .	1,104,488	1,134,114	771,676	157,158
Value of Forest Products	156,750	138,709	114,005	19,240
„ Marine Products	87,080	89,923	65,966	8,466
„ Manufactures	1,140,118	959,308	607,476	30,964
Trade	1,935,536	1,545,753	1,210,199	59,696
Bank Deposits	624,316	462,454	404,450	17,855
Bank Loans	1,053,349	957,914	694,825	40,912
Bank Exchange Received	2,935,977	2,481,659	1,963,446	28,227
Bank Exchange Drawn	3,064,395	2,556,437	2,160,565	23,907
Amount of Bills Cleared	2,342,820	1,961,472	1,613,524	20,489
Price Index (Average in Keizyo) . . .	237.12	266.16	179.58	100.00
Wage Index (Average in Keizyo) . . .	196.80	181.11	152.46	100.00

N.B. In the column of agricultural products only rice, barley, wheat, oats, rye, pulse and miscellaneous grains are included.

26. Banking

Banking on a modern system was first introduced into Tyosen in 1878 when the Dai Ichi Ginko of Tokyo established a branch office at Husan. Later the Juhachi Ginko of Nagasaki opened branches at Zinsen and Gensan, chiefly to transact business in exchange for the benefit of Japanese residents in the country. After the Japan-China War the Japanese banks mentioned above extended their activity by opening branches in Keizyo and other centres, while two native banks, the Chon-il (later renamed the Korean Commercial) and the Hansong, came into being in Keizyo.

The *Dai Ichi Ginko* in 1905, on the recommendation of the Japanese financial adviser, was entrusted with the handling of State money and the adjustment of the currency. Next, a joint warehouse company and a note association were formed in Keizyo under Government patronage the former

to facilitate the movement of merchandise and the latter, transactions on credit among merchants. In 1906, to promote economic development in the provinces, agricultural and industrial banks were formed in several of the principal towns, the Government taking shares in them or granting them loans free of interest, and the same year a third native bank called the Han-il (later renamed Tong-il) was founded in Keizyo.

In 1906 the *Oriental Development Company* was established by arrangement between the Japanese and the Korean Governments with the specific object of encouraging exploitation of the national resources of Tyosen by supplying funds and other facilities for that purpose. A joint-stock enterprise with a capital of ¥10,000,000, now increased fivefold, and empowered to issue debentures to the extent of ten times its paid-up capital has its head office in Tokyo and branches in various parts of Tyosen and Manchuria. The Company has been engaged from the beginning in many productive enterprises in co-operation with the Government, and has rendered useful service in the transformation and improvement of Korean agriculture, though at times it has exposed itself to severe criticism.

In 1909 the *Bank of Korea* was founded in Keizyo as a de jure central institution capitalized at ¥10,000,000, and to it was transferred all the functions belonging to a central bank hitherto performed by the Dai Ichi Ginko. After annexation the bank was renamed the *Bank of Tyosen*, and branches were opened by it one after another in important places. Nor was its sphere of activity confined to the peninsula, for many branches were opened in Manchuria where it enjoyed free circulation of its notes, and even entered North China and East Siberia, ending in much more business being done by it in these outside fields than in Tyosen itself. The Bank also made loans to China according to the Government policy, and opened an agency in New York with the view of facilitating exchange operations and of utilizing the American money market in the interests of Tyosen and Manchuria. Stimulated by the steady expansion of its business, the Bank increased its capital to ¥40,000,000 in 1918, and to ¥80,000,000 in 1920, while recognition was given to increase in its maximum limit of note issue as occasion demanded ; but owing to continued business depres-

sion the Bank suffered severe losses and was compelled in 1925 to reduce its capital by one-half.

In former times, when there was wide financial disparity between the Japanese and the Koreans, different rules were followed in the establishment of a new bank in Tyosen according to whether it was Japanese or Korean. But their business relations becoming closer it was thought advisable to make the rules identical, and, so that co-operation by both peoples might be better facilitated, the regulations relating to banks were revised and unified in 1912.

Since then, encouraged by the economic growth of the people in general, and especially influenced by the war-time boom, many local banks have been established in the country. During this time, however, the agricultural and industrial banks in existence, though possessing numerous branches, were found much too weak to cope with the increasing demand for funds, their capital all told being only ¥2,600,000. So in 1918 they were all combined and merged into the *Industrial Bank of Tyosen* under special government protection, with a capital of ¥10,000,000, which has since been trebled.

The first *clearing house* was opened in 1910, and each bank in Keizyo became an associate member for the purpose of settling their own commercial notes. Later additional clearing houses were established in Zinsen (Chemulpo) and other large commercial centers—the total number being nine at the present time.

The banking organs have thus made systematic development and are aiding the economic and financial activities of the peninsula. The table below shows the general condition of the business done by the various banks having their head office in Tyosen during recent years compared with 1910.

(Banking December 1938)

Description	1938	1937	1935	1930	1920	1910
Banks	9	10	10	16	23	11
Branches	197	189	181	154	121	59

III. FINANCE AND ECONOMY

	(1,000 yen)					
Capital Subscribed	97,175	99,175	99,175	101,425	143,350	12,550
Capital Paid-up	71,931	72,731	65,981	60,971	79,950	3,430
Government Shares	1,963	1,963	1,963	1,963	3,463	434
Loans by Govern- ment	83,665	82,619	82,438	74,365	2,891	2,634
Reserve Fund	33,104	29,994	24,610	14,464	10,083	366
Debentures	389,572	344,656	278,674	242,158	33,450	960
Deposits	624,316	462,454	404,450	226,563	139,357	18,355
Loans	1,053,349	957,914	694,825	548,663	230,969	40,912
Net Profit	9,424	8,518	6,891	6,380	5,345	540

Kinyu Kumiai

In 1907 local credit associations called "*Kinyu Kumiai*" or Money Circulating Associations were organized on a membership system with the specific object of accommodating small farmers with necessary funds on easy terms, and each association was granted financial aid by the Government. In 1918 the rules were revised so as to admit of membership being extended to small traders in towns, and in the same year a Kinyu Kumiai Union was formed in each province to supervise the business and to look after the interests of all in the same province. These Provincial Unions are in turn controlled by a central organization in Keizyo. The condition of Kinyu Kumiai Unions in 1938 was as follows:—Provincial Unions 13; Members 792; Paid-up Capital 4,036,000 yen; Deposits 110,957,000 yen; Advances 117,784,000 yen; Reserves 1,200,000yen. Since its inception the system has been found of great service to middle-class people, so much so that the associations, ten in number at the outset, have multiplied until there are now as many as 723 throughout the country. Up to the end of 1938 the Government has granted subsidies of over four million yen to these associations.

Kinyu Kumiai

Year	Associa- tions	Members	Paid-up				Net Profit
			Capital	Deposits	Advances	Reserve	
			(In 1,000 Yen)				
1910	120	39,051	—	—	779	61	101
1920	400	244,374	2,551	10,098	32,336	1,698	462

1930	644	671,844	9,010	80,128	123,368	13.133	920
1931	663	726,322	9,279	88,775	123,843	13.556	1,217
1932	674	831,805	9,362	103,753	127,833	14.317	1,348
1933	685	1,003,648	9,871	124,285	133,897	15.647	2,618
1934	692	1,173,769	10,580	139,417	150,107	17.779	1,760
1935	698	1,363,417	11,496	153,417	179,325	19.070	2,337
1936	709	1,561,350	12,462	162,355	228,464	20.809	2,868
1937	719	1,637,323	13,644	179,511	232,178	23.200	3,427
1938	723	1,747,823	14,723	229,035	257,916	26.016	3,398

Mujin Kaisha (Mutual Credit Corporations) are fully as popular as Kinyu Kumiai (Credit Associations). At present there are eighteen such corporations with a combined capital of about fifteen million yen and they have already contracted for over two-hundred million yen.

The history of *Trust Corporations* in Tyosen dates from March, 1908, when the Huzi firm opened its business. Encouraged by the war-boom in 1919 a great number of people rushed into this business. In view of the growing importance the Government enforced regulations on debentures on securities in 1920 and again in June 1931 promulgated a new law to make more thorough the control over all kinds of trust business. Consequently from among the twenty firms then in existence only the Tyosen Land Trust and four other corporations obtained formal charters under the new law.

The five are now amalgamated into the Tyosen Trust Corporation, which runs its business with a capital of ten million yen and holds fifty million yen worth of property in trust in addition to cash amounting fifty-nine million yen.

27. Currency

In old Korea there existed no definite system of coinage, and a bronze coin called "*yopchun*" was the sole money circulating among the people, but this had the drawback of being subject to frequent fluctuation in market value and proved unfit as the medium of exchange. In 1894 the silver standard was adopted, and seven years later after the example of

civilized countries was changed to the gold standard, which, however, was not put into active operation. The Government, driven by financial stress, then started an excessive issue of five cent nickel coins, and with it counterfeiting developed, with the result that the credit of the coin fell and stability in the prices of commodities was destroyed. In 1905, when financial reforms were started under the direction of the Japanese financial adviser, the regulations providing for adoption of the gold standard were revised and put into effect the same year. The minting of new coins was then begun and the free circulation of Japanese money officially recognized, while the mischievous nickels were rapidly withdrawn from circulation.

After annexation the Government decided to make the currency system of Tyosen identical with that of Japan. From March, 1911, to the end of 1917, the withdrawal of old Korean coins amounted to ¥8,954,000 and it was then estimated that of the coins in circulation amounting to some ¥69,600,000, the value of Korean coins was only ¥2,502,000. Thus on the first of April, 1918, the Japanese coinage system was enforced in full in Tyosen and the circulation of Korean coins was prohibited after the end of 1920, the Government engaging itself to exchange them for Japanese coins during the succeeding five years, except that the *yopchun* was still recognized for the time being as a subsidiary coin in consideration of its popularity.

As for bank-notes in Tyosen, they were first issued by the Dai Ichi Ginko in 1902. Three years later the notes were acknowledged as legal tender and given free circulation in the peninsula, but this privilege of note-issue was turned over to the Bank of Korea on its foundation in 1909 (in 1911 Bank of Korea became Bank of Tyosen). After 1911 the bank-notes were allowed free circulation in Kwantung Province and the South Manchuria Railway Zone, replacing the Yokohama Specie Bank notes which had been circulating in these districts. In and after 1918 the maximum amount of note-issue against securities and of excess issue was very considerably raised.

At present the currency of Tyosen is practically the same as that of Japan, the only difference being that the Bank of Tyosen notes take the place of

the Bank of Japan notes. The Bank of Tyosen notes are issued against gold coin, gold and silver bullion, and Bank of Japan notes, and also against bonds and commercial papers of a reliable nature. On account of the rapid economic development in recent years the maximum limit of the note issue against securities was extended to 100 million yen from September 1937.

The money in circulation in Tyosen is mostly the *Bank of Tyosen Notes* with Japanese subsidiary coins of considerable amount. The old Korea "*Yopchun*" is used very little except in country markets. As the economic and traffic relations between Tyosen and Manchoukuo have come into close relation in recent years the amount of Bank of Tyosen Notes in circulation in Tyosen is not accurately available, but at the end of December 1938 it was approximately 321,977,000 yen.

Estimated Amount of Currency in Circulation (in 1,000 yen).

(Not including Bank of Tyosen Notes)

	Gold coins	Other Coins and small paper Money	Old Korean Money	Bank of Japan Notes	Total
1938	---	12,329	---	---	12,329
1937	---	10,512	---	---	10,512
1936	---	9,634	---	---	9,634
1935	---	9,214	---	---	9,214
1934	---	9,030	---	---	9,030
1933	---	8,549	---	---	8,549
1932	---	8,000	---	---	8,000
1931	---	7,214	---	---	7,214
1930	---	8,114	---	---	8,114
1929	---	9,633	16	---	9,649
1928	---	8,469	34	6	8,509
1910	15	262	9,186	275	9,738

28. Trade

Tyosen has a favourable position commercially in the Far East. Surrounded by Japan to the east, Manchuria and Siberia to the north, and

China to the west, its trade can be pushed with advantage in any direction it pleases, once the country is developed enough to do so. Prior to annexation the total trade of Tyosen amounted to something like ¥50,000,000, but since it has steadily expanded along with the development of traffic services and banking facilities, and especially during the European War great expansion was made to meet the greater demand for Korean products abroad.

The import trade has made constant increase, though not at quite so rapid a rate as the export. After the outbreak of the Great War it suffered a slight depression for a time, but soon recovered owing to the general growth of enterprises promoted by the influx of Japanese funds, as well as to the improved purchasing power of the people, and not only daily necessities but building and other industrial materials were imported in large volume. On the whole, it may be said that the exports consisted of raw materials and the imports of manufactured articles.

Nothing tells the economic power of the country more eloquently than the trade figures. In 1910, the year of annexation, the total amount of trade reached ¥59,000,000, the export trade accounting for ¥19,000,000 and the import ¥39,000,000, but it had risen in 1919 to as much as ¥505,000,000, or ¥221,940,000 in export and ¥283,000,000 in import. In 1920 the post-war depression set in and the total fell considerably.

Although flourishing days had come back after 1921, with the revision of the customs tariff, and promotion of trade between Japan Proper and Manchuria, and the repeal of import duties on goods coming from Japan Proper, owing to the world wide depression accompanied by the general fall in prices, the trade in both 1930 and 1931 fell considerably. But with the rise of Manchoukuo and the return of prosperity in Tyosen the country's export and import trade had regained its favourable trend.

In 1938, impelled by the industrial boom and the expanding exploitation of the various resources, the value of exports reached 879 million yen and of imports 1,055 million, a total of 1,935 million, a new record in the history of the commerce of Tyosen. These figures are 44 times in export, 26 times in import and 32 times in total of those for 1910.

Year	Export to			Import from		
	Foreign Countries	Japan	Total	Foreign Countries	Japan	Total
	(1,000 Yen)			(1,000 Yen)		
1938	169,066	710,539	879,606	134,582	921,345	1,055,928
1937	113,097	572,445	685,542	128,138	735,413	863,552
1936	75,265	518,048	593,313	114,499	647,918	762,417
1935	64,902	485,893	550,796	100,589	558,813	659,403
1930	25,852	240,694	266,547	88,854	278,194	367,048
1925	24,341	317,288	341,630	105,388	234,623	340,011
1920	27,639	169,381	197,020	106,174	143,112	249,286
1915	9,319	40,901	50,220	18,159	41,535	59,694
1910	4,535	15,378	19,913	14,434	25,348	39,782

Trade of Tyosen covers a wide sphere of activity embracing the principal countries of the world. Japan, having by far the largest interests in the peninsula, heads the list with 80% of the export and 87% of the import.

Countries	Export to			Import from		
	1938	1937	1936	1938	1937	1936
	(1,000 Yen)					
Japan Proper	710,539	572,445	518,947	921,345	735,413	647,918
Kwantung Province	18,737	20,616	9,901	10,157	6,928	6,642
Manchoukuo	122,003	71,527	55,533	58,050	62,227	59,402
China	22,155	4,842	3,702	12,217	10,367	15,148
Hong-Kong	73	656	601	6	14	6
British India	479	750	338	10,788	255	208
Straits Settlements	131	414	244	3,480	1,523	1,313
Dutch Indies	477	1,021	265	4,269	8,534	9,726
French Indo-China	7	11	38	412	206	437
Asiatic Russia	1	2	34	10	7	355
Philippine Islands	116	742	384	2,335	1,871	621
Thailand	102	320	181	1	1	7
Great Britain	156	343	197	1,071	5,457	5,457
Germany	1,062	2,261	10	1,888	1,973	1,042
United States	1,280	1,474	993	17,775	21,311	9,151
Australia	25	93	84	856	503	402
Egypt	123	4,835	575	—	—	111

In 1938, as result of the growth of the China Emergency, great industries in electricity, chemistry and gold production have been expanded or newly

established. Consequently large quantities of stores and mineral oils for these industries were imported. On the other hand heavy shipments of marine products, rayon tissues, cotton cloth, wheat flour, cement, lumber and iron were exported. Thus the value of commerce reached 1,935 million yen, an increase of 24 per cent over the previous year.

The Government-General, for the purpose of investigating economic conditions in foreign countries and of opening markets for Korean products, has hitherto given aid to the Tyosen Trade Association. From 1938, special commissions were given to the representatives of that association at the chief cities in Kwantung Territory, Manchoukuo and China and to Japanese Consular officers in Hong Kong, Singapore, Bangkok, Calcutta, Batavia and Manila to promote the foreign commerce of Tyosen. On the basis of the reports of these officers, the Government-General, since July 1938, has distributed weekly bulletins known as Foreign Economic News to the chief merchants and manufacturers and government offices. In the Spring of 1938, the Government-General to accelerate trade with Manchoukuo and China and to improve Korean products, opened Sample Fairs in Harbin, Hsinking, Mukden, Tientsin and Peking and six other commercial centres in Manchoukuo and China, and in the Autumn added similar fairs in Tsingtao, Shanghai, Soochow, Hangchow and Nanking, with plans to extend in the future.

IV. Education

29. Introductory

Korean education of old centred in the study of Confucianism, and had as its ultimate goal the making of public servants. Pupils first entered the "Sohtang," or private common school, found in every town and village, and there they were taught to read and write Chinese ideographs. For a more advanced course, they went to the Han-gyo, or public higher school established in every district, after which they proceeded to the "Songkyun Kwan" at Keizyo, the highest seat of learning in the country. Graduates from this institution sat for the civil service examination, and successful candidates were eligible for official positions for all time. This system prospered for centuries, but on its abolition in 1894 these old schools continued in name only, with the exception of the Sohtang, which still carried on as before. In 1895 the Korean Government, following the advice and example of Japan, introduced a new educational system, and founded elementary schools throughout the country as well as a few higher schools in Keizyo, but these failed to bring about gratifying results owing to insufficiency of the right men for teaching and management. About this time there came into being many private schools, most of which were maintained by foreign Christian missionaries as part of their mission work, and by the year 1905 the number of such schools had increased considerably.

On the advent of the protectorate regime in 1906 steps were taken to reform the existing system, laying particular stress upon elementary education, and this was mainly effected through the agency of Japanese educationists. After annexation, public education in the country was established on modern lines in conformity with the principles set forth in the Imperial Rescript on Education, and year by year new schools were started to keep

pace with the increased desire of Koreans in general for educations. While the system in Tyosen is similar to that in Japan, the difference in language and customs of the two peoples has necessitated division of the schools into two kinds, as far as elementary instruction is concerned, one for Koreans and the other for Japanese. However, the course of study, qualification of graduates, and connection with higher schools are now the same for both cases. At present, as educational organs, elementary and secondary, for Koreans there are common schools, higher common schools, and girls' higher common schools, and for Japanese, primary schools, middle schools, and girls' high schools. For the co-education of both races there are normal schools, and industrial schools.

After the government re-organization in 1919 great efforts were put forth for the spread of fuller education, and for greater proficiency and efficiency on the part of educationists. For this purpose, teachers of elementary schools were called to attend periodic courses held in Keizyo or elsewhere, or were sent to Japan on tours of observation, and teachers of higher schools were sent to Japan to specialize in their own studies, or ordered abroad to make inquiry into occidental educational conditions. For the supply of secondary school instructors promising candidates are sent to Japan for proper training, while a number of scholars are yearly sent abroad for further study, preparatory to a professorship in the university or other high institution in this land.

As already alluded in an old school for Korean children nothing but Chinese writing and classics was taught, and pupils derived from them little practical knowledge of daily life, whereas in founding modern schools these subjects were given much less importance and new subjects, such as arithmetic, geography, the Japanese language, etc., were included in the curriculum. Koreans at first objected to the comparative neglect of their time-honoured studies, and above all regarded with a great deal of suspicion the teaching of Japanese, which was made too much of in their eyes, believing it was being forced on their children in order to supplant their own language, and thus destroy their national characteristics. This misconception prevailed widely among the conservative people, and difficulty was

encountered in enrolling pupils, despite the fact that tuition and textbooks were all free. As a result of the earnest and patient efforts of the authorities to remove all misgivings, the people gradually came to the realization of their true motives, and pupils began to seek modern education in ever increasing number.

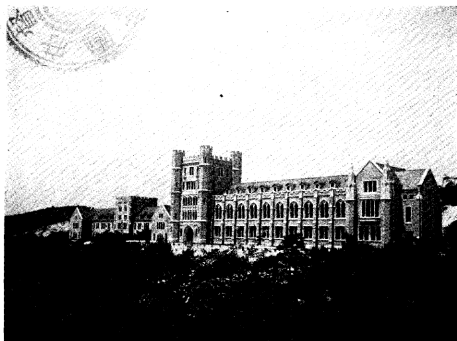
30. Meiringaku-in (Confucian Institute)

In April 1930, the Government-General, with the object of preserving the ideals and spirit of Confucius and for the cultivation of characteristic oriental morals established the Meiringaku-in (Confucian Institute) in Keigaku-in (formerly known to Koreans as the " Songkyun Kwan ") which was from earliest times the highest seat of learning for the study of the Confucian classics. The President of the Keigaku-in was also appointed President of the new institute and many professors of arts and literature in the Keizyo Imperial University have been appointed as lecturers.

This institute gives a two years' course in Confucian classics and Confucian doctrines, besides Japanese Language and civics. Candidates are privileged to teach Chinese classics at secondary schools. There is also a post-graduate course of one year for those who desire to continue their studies.

31. Reforms in Educational System

Following annexation, an educational ordinance and its pertinent regulations were promulgated in 1911 to secure a sound educational system for Tyosen. But the passage of ten years wrought so remarkable a change in every aspect of Korean life that the system fell far behind the actual needs of the country. Consequently, in 1920 a special committee was organized to study what reforms could be made in the system in force, and the decision reached by it served as the basis for the formation of a new educational ordinance which was issued in 1922.



Husei Senmon Gakko (College)



Woman's Normal School, Keizyo

allow, and the number reached 2,601 in May 1937, from which year a five year plan was launched to double the number of elementary schools in order to accommodate all children applying.

The first public school for primary education of Japanese in 'Tyosen was founded at Husan as early as 1877 under the name of Kyoritu Gakko, and this was followed by the establishment of similar schools in Keizyo and a dozen other towns in which Japanese were more or less numerous. The number of schools grew rapidly after the introduction of the protectorate regime until it reached 54 in 1908. At the beginning of the present regime some 120 schools were in existence, but the steady increase brought their number to as many as 513 in the year 1938.

For the secondary education of Korean boys there were in 1937 two public higher common schools in Keizyo and one or two in each of the provinces, the total being sixteen. Of these, two were established before annexation, and the remainder all date from the year 1916 onward.

As results of the revision of the 'Tyosen Educational Ordinance in March 1938, the Higher Common School and Girls' Higher Common School were abolished and the existing schools became Middle Schools and Girls' High Schools which would give education to Japanese and Koreans in the same classes, but for historical reasons the desired co-education has not yet been fully realized. In May 1938, there were 50 middle schools (35 provincial, 2 municipal, 13 private) of which 17 schools receive mainly Japanese and 33 schools Koreans. Of the 54 Girls' High Schools (11 provincial, 32 municipal and 11 private) all municipal schools and one private receive mostly Japanese and all the others Koreans.

33. Normal Schools

At first there were no regular normal schools, their place being taken by teachers' training courses specially attached to government secondary schools but as these failed to keep pace with the rapid expansion in primary education, a government normal school was started in Keizyo in 1921 with a five-year general and a one-year special course. In 1922 a public normal

school was founded in South Tyusei Province with a course of three years for the training of common school teachers, and the following year found all other provinces also provided. Public Normal Schools in each province were abolished in March, 1930 when the Government Normal schools in Keizyo, Heizyo and Taikyu were enlarged and improved to meet the increasing need of training teachers. For the supply of women teachers a training course was opened in Keizyo Normal School in 1925, and at the same time the training course specially attached to the Girls' Higher Common School in Keizyo was dropped.

With the gradual increase of elementary schools more teachers, especially women have been in demand; therefore in April 1935 the *Keizyo Women's Normal School* was established, and the training course at the Keizyo Normal School closed.

In April 1936 a new Government Normal School was established in Zensyu, and in April 1937 the Kanko Normal School, and April 1938 the Normal School at Hikari-Kosyu and the Women's Normal School at Oyake-Kosyu were opened.

In the following table comparison is made of the education organs existing at the time of annexation and those of to-day.

Education Statistics

Schools	—1938—		—1919—		—1911—	
	Schools	Students	Schools	Students	School	Students
Primary School }	3,220	1,143,335	380	42,811	128	15,509
Common School }			482	89,288	172	20,121
Short Courses Elementary						
School	1,145	76,192	—	—	—	—
Middle School }	50	25,822	5	2,010	1	205
Higher Common School }			12	3,156	5	819
Girls' High School }			11	1,905	3	515
Girls' Higher Common School }	54	20,716	6	687	2	394
Normal School	8	4,959	—	—	—	—
Industrial School	77	22,331	25	2,843	20	961
Elementary Industrial						
School	135	7,413	73	1,650	3	93
College	15	4,373	8	901	5	409

University Preparatory						
School	1	514	--	--	--	--
University	1	501	--	--	--	--
Non-Standardized						
School	357	80,006	749	39,247	1,667	71,763
Total	5,063	1,386,162	1,751	184,498	2,006	110,789
Kindergarten	337	21,104	21	1,367	6	606
"Sohtang"	5,681	172,786	23,369	260,795	16,540	151,604

(1) The sohtang, old-fashioned native school principally teaching the Chinese classics and brush-writing, still exist in large numbers throughout the country, but with the growing influence of modern public education they are becoming fewer every year.

(2) Christian Mission and other private schools are included in this table.

34. Industrial Schools and Colleges

Industrial education in Tyosen is still young. Since annexation, however, the authorities are paying greater attention to this branch of Korean education, and as nothing is more essential than the cultivation of the habit of industry and economy among the Koreans, whose mentality is generally averse to labour, the work of these schools was so arranged that the practical and not the theoretical side received foremost attention. This arrangement was strongly accentuated in agricultural schools and though at the beginning pupils showed much distaste at the insistence on actual training, they *gradually came to realize* that there is dignity in manual labour.

In view of the need of industrial development the government is strengthening its policy of increasing industrial education and besides improving existing vocational and industrial schools increased the total number to 199. These apart from those of college grade are mostly elementary industrial schools and the remainder are agricultural, commercial and fishery.

For higher vocational education in Tyosen it was provided by law that schools for the purpose should have a course of three or four years, admit those over 16 years of age graduating from a higher common school or having scholarship of equal standard, and give instruction in advanced arts and sciences, but this was not acted upon until 1915, when the spread of secondary education made possible the enforcement of these regulations. The revision in the educational system in 1922 necessitated also the intro-

duction of reform in the organization of government higher schools, and this was done on the principle of making them equal to those in Japan itself. At present there are five Government Colleges (Senmon Gakko), all in or near Keizyo. In addition, there are two Public Medical Colleges, one in Heizyo and one in Taikyu, and seven private institutions of college-grade, three maintained by foreign Christian missions.

1. Keizyo Law College, formerly called the Law School, was under the control of the Korean Government, having as its object the training of judicial officials. In 1911 it was reorganized and in 1916 raised to its present status. It aims at giving special instruction in law and economics.

2. Keizyo Medical College was first established in the days of the Korean Government as a department of the government hospital, and in 1910 was transferred to the hands of the present administration. In 1916 it was raised to its present status, and has in view the training of men in modern medical knowledge.

3. Keizyo Technical College has as its object the turning out of high-grade experts and managers for the industrial and engineering development of Tyosen. It was founded in 1905 by the former Korean Government, and came under Japanese control in 1910. In 1916 it was raised to its present status, the courses offered being weaving, applied chemistry, civil engineering, architecture, and mining.

4. Suigen Higher Agricultural-Dendrological School gives a special education in agriculture and forestry. The school was originally attached to the Model Farm at Suigen and was opened in 1906. After annexation great improvement was made in its organization, and in 1918 it was raised to its present status the work being divided into two courses, agricultural and dendrological. In 1937 a Veterinary and Stock Breeding Course was added.

5. Keizyo Higher Commercial School had its origin in the Keizyo branch of the Oriental Association School founded in 1907, becoming independent of the mother institution in Tokyo ten years later, with the special object of turning out men of affairs needed for the business development of this country. In 1921 the institution was reorganized under

its present name, and in 1922 was transferred to the Government.

35. University

The plan of establishing a State University in Keizyo was launched in 1922. As preliminary work a preparatory school was built in Higasi-Keizyo an eastern part of the city, and this school was opened in May, 1924. The period of study is two years, the work being divided into two courses, literary and scientific. The entrance qualification is completion of the full course of a middle school or higher common school. The university itself, located in the north-east of the city, was opened in May, 1926, with graduates of the preparatory course as nucleus. It comprises law, literature, and medical colleges and the study of Oriental institutions, culture and medicine will be a feature of the University. About 600 students now attend the lectures.

36. Mission Schools and Other Private Schools

The Government-General appreciates the education work of the foreign missionaries for the younger generation of this country. From their first arrival some fifty years ago they established schools of elementary grades which have been gradually increased until now they have schools of college grade. They may be said to have been the pioneers of modern education here. The present work of the missions in education will be seen in the following table.

Mission Schools, May, 1938

	Colleges	Middle	Girls' High	Industrial	Non-Standardized	Total
Catholic.....	—	—	—	1	—	1
Presbyterian.....	—	1	1	—	8	10
Methodist.....	1	3	5	1	2	12
United Presbyterian and Methodist.....	2	—	—	—	1	3
Seventh Day Adventist..	—	—	—	—	1	1
Total.....	3	4	6	2	12	27

Note: Chosen Christian College, Severance Medical College, and Ewha College for Women.

The Buddhists maintain one college, one girls' high school and one girls' industrial school.

For the governing of private schools for Koreans special regulations were issued in 1911 and revised in 1915, but in 1920 further revision was made, by which all former restrictions were removed save for the inclusion of ethics and the national language (Japanese) as compulsory subjects in all private schools, and freedom was given them to include religious instruction in their curricula. Again in March, 1922, the regulations were revised in part by striking out certain conditions for recognition of teachers in private schools that their engagement might be more facilitated, and at the same time a private school of secondary or high grade was required to be incorporated as a juridical person so as to guarantee its proper maintenance. With the enforcement of the new educational ordinance and its by-laws in April, 1922, all accredited schools were made subject to the new conditions, but private higher educational institutions in existence unable to fulfil the government requirements in regard to equipment and finance were allowed to work for a time under the old regulations.

37. Text Books

The Government-General began the compilation of school text books in 1910. To meet the change of conditions in the peninsula a fundamental revision became necessary. Therefore in August 1928 a Temporary Text Book Inquiry Committee was formed to discuss plans. This resulted in 53 kinds of new books covering "Ethics," "National Language," "Arithmetic," etc., in 172 volumes for common school use. In view of the patriotism and loyalty displayed by the peninsular people since the outbreak of the China Incident and as a result of the fundamental revision of the Educational Ordinance in March 1938, similar instruction is given to Japanese and Korean children in order to form them into true and loyal Imperial Subjects through their mental and physical training. According-

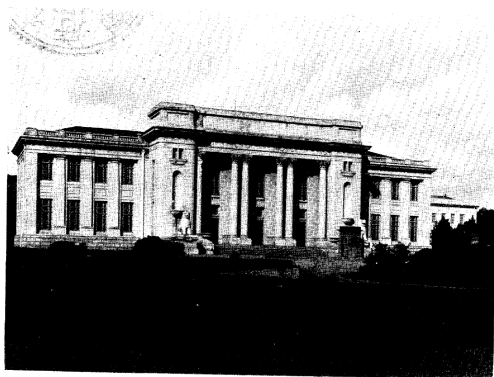
ly from 1939 Japanese and Korean children will use the same text books in their schools. The books used for Ethics, National History, Geography, Science, Songs and Korean Language are compiled by the Educational Bureau of the Government-General and those for National Language, Penmanship, Arithmetic, Drawing, by the Educational Department at Tokyo (Monbusyo).

The total number of all text books required prior to the year 1919 was less than a million, but increasing with the rapid growth in school attendance, it reached over 4,400,000 in 1923, after which, however, the demand affected by the hard times, fell to 2,500,000 since 1924. Under the "One Myen, One School" plan from 1930 and following the increase in the New Short Course Elementary instruction the figure rose to 14,260,000 volumes in the year 1938.

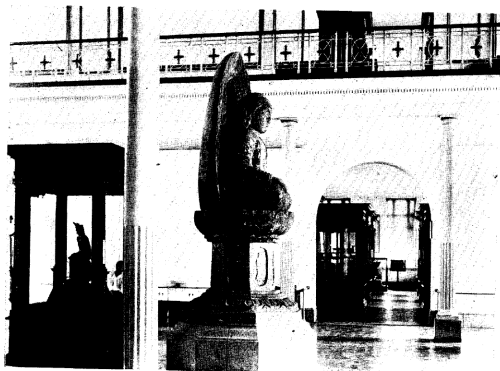
38. Compilation of Korean History

The civilization of Tyosen had its source in remote centuries, but there has been no consistent history bearing the record of her brilliant past and even the scattered records, old documents, and other historical evidences are being destroyed year after year. In December 1922 the Government-General appointed, from among Koreans and the Japanese, a number of eminent scholars to organize a committee for compiling Korean history. These scholars collected historical materials throughout the country, and began to compile a standard Korean history. To achieve the projected aim, a more authoritative organization was required ; accordingly in June 1925 the Government formed the Society for compiling the Korean History.

Due to the untiring efforts of the staff of the Society the collection and arrangement of historical materials have now been almost completed and the Society is engaged in the compilation of the book. From 1931 the Society commenced publication and 35 volumes of ancient and modern history down to the Yi Dynasty have already been printed. In 1937 there have appeared four volumes of the history. In addition about one



Government-General Museum, Keizyo



Government-General Museum, Entrance Hall

and toward the end of the Yi Era they fell into a most miserable condition. In recent years, however, signs of revival have appeared with the progress of general culture in the peninsula.

The authorities perceiving this new tendency, drew up a plan for encouraging the advancement of Korean arts, and in January, 1922, issued regulations providing for an art exhibition to be held once a year, the exhibits to be of the oriental and western schools, and the judging committee to be composed of noted connoisseurs, both Japanese and Korean. The first exhibition was held in Keizyo in June following, the exhibits numbering 217, attracting 2,800 visitors and succeeding exhibitions were equally successful. The Seventeenth one in June, 1938, attracted 1,152 exhibits, of which 55 oriental paintings, 153 western pictures, 89 art manufactures and sculptures were accepted. 32,551 art lovers visited the exhibition and medals or certificates of merit were awarded to those works showing special skill.

42. Government Library

After long-continued effort to establish a Government Library in Keizyo the plan took definite shape in November, 1923, when regulations governing it were formulated, and the Library was completed and opened to the public in April, 1925. The collection of books, in 1938 reached 229,742 (99,274 modern books, 79,133 classical books, 8,311 foreign books and 43,024 popular novels and others), while visitors to the Library numbered 319,462, showing a tendency to increase.

43. Investigation of Historic Remains

The investigation of Korean historic remains was set on foot in 1909, and is still carried on. The first stage being completed by the year 1915, its results were duly published, but as the work was confined to only a few of the many historic remains in existence, a five-year programme was

next introduced for a similar undertaking to be carried on throughout the entire land. This was begun in September, 1916, and completed in March, 1921, during which time all sorts of ruins and antiquities representing the civilization of their own period were fully examined. Each year the reports sent in were published, and in illustration of them fifteen elaborate albums have already been compiled. In this way the most important and interesting relics in Tyosen have been made known to the world, but still more having to be done along this line a thirteen-year programme from 1921 onward was formulated. A new album on Treasures and Historic Remains, —“Bukkokuzi and Sekkutuan” has been issued.

In July, 1921, regulations were issued for the preservation of historic ruins and relics, requiring entry made of all those worthy of preservation in a register, new discoveries reported without delay, and official sanction obtained for their removal, repair, or disposal. The number finding place in the register so far totals 385, while those put in repair and maintained at national expense or by government aid number 151, comprising mausoleums, mounds, monuments, edifices, pavilions, storeyed-gates, stone images etc.

In August 1933 an ordinance was promulgated for the preservation of treasures, historical remains, places of special scenic beauty and natural mementoes. The purpose was to preserve anything found useful as of historical interest or as models of art. Treasures in this ordinance mean buildings, books, calligraphies, painting, sculptures, art manufactures and such ; historical remains mean shell-mounds, ancient mausoleums and the ruins of temples, castles and porcelain kilns and similar remains: places of scenic beauty mean all places of special historical interest as well as of scenic beauty ; natural mementoes are special animals, plants, rocks and mineral of historical interest or valuable as models of art or for scientific research.

The present ordinance provides that the Governor-General, after due inquiry to the Society for the Preservation of Treasures, shall specify them and restrict their exportation to Japan Proper or to foreign countries. The owners of treasures have also been made responsible, by order of the

Governor-General, to bring them for exhibition for a period not exceeding one year in the art museum of the Prince Yi Household or any government or public museum. Change of the original forms of such treasures and any act detrimental to their preservation are also restricted. Under the new regulations 554 art objects were designated, of which 335 are treasures, 117 historical remains, 98 natural mementoes and 4 scenic beauty spots.

The Koreans in prehistoric times preserved the shells after consuming the edible part of shell-fish. These shells have been found piled up sometimes as high as five or six feet and occasionally mixed with primitive implements of stone, clay, bone or horn. Sometimes human bodies have been discovered buried in the mounds. The most famous shell mounds that have been excavated are those in Ryosan, Kinkai and Yuki.

The Korean arts originally developed with Buddhism as their inspiration. In the palmy days of Korean Buddhism various styles of architecture came into being, and not a few of the buildings remaining are now found very valuable as material for the study of ancient oriental arts. Even so, most of them were being allowed to fall into decay, so the Government arranged to have them properly cared for. Up to the present time the Government-General has finished the repairs at Bukkokuzi, Sekkutuan, and Hunkozi Pagoda in Keisyu; Tyoanzi in Kongosan and many other Buddhist temples. It has also finished the repairs in many places of scenic beauty such as Hokazuiryutei (Flower Viewing Pavilion) in Suigen; Huhekiro and Renkotei in Heizyo. Repair work is now proceeding at Daidomon and Hitiseimon in Heizyo, and Toguntei in Gisyu.

The *Museum* in which many treasures of ancient art are preserved, stands in the grounds of the Keihuku or North Palace, Keizyo. It was established at the time of the Products Exhibition held in 1915 to commemorate the fifth anniversary of the present regime. The exhibits are classified according as they are illustrative of the institutions, customs and manners, literature, religions, and arts of ancient Korea, and they now number 14,157 including fine specimens of Japanese and Indian work.

Visitors to the Museum in Keizyo during 1938 number 85,865 including 850 foreigners.

The *Archeological Museum in Keisyu* is of considerable importance in the study of early Korean arts and sciences. Many objects of great value have been discovered in and near this ancient capital of Silla. Among the things exhibited in the museum, the most famous are golden crowns and jade-ornaments which have been excavated from the "Golden Crown Mausoleum" in recent years.

In 1937 this museum was visited by 33,887 persons of whom 66 were foreigners.

44. Meteorological Observatories

Meteorological observation was first introduced by Japan in 1904. The central observatory was established at Zinsen and has branches at Keizyo Husan, and eleven other centres, but as the country is still regarded as insufficiently served owing to the great diversity of its physical features, certain municipalities, counties, and police stations are directed to conduct simple forecasts. There are at present 328 auxiliary and minor observation points established in lighthouses, at local agricultural experimental stations and other places to forecast storms and to measure the rainfall.

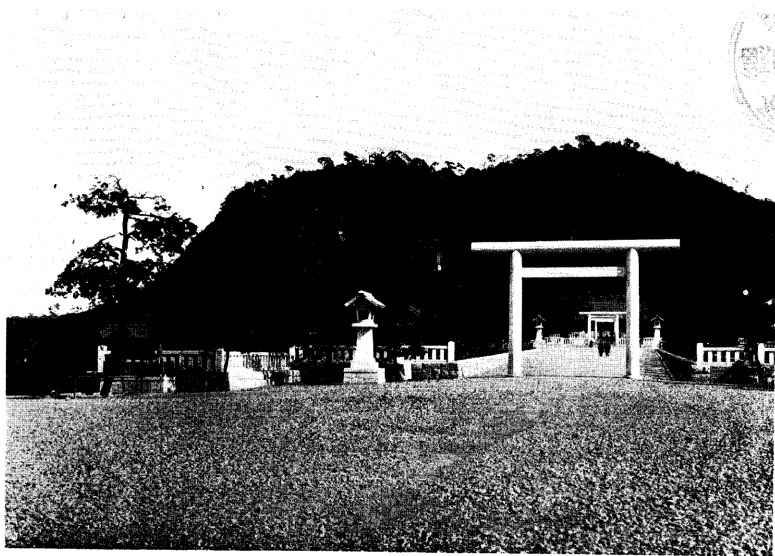
The Meteorological Stations make observations on wind direction and velocity, weather, snowfall, clouds and other items necessary for aviation and report to each aerodrome for the benefit of flying-craft both civil and military.

The Zinsen Observatory records the standard time obtained through the Tokyo Astronomical Observatory (broadcasted by the Tokyo Wireless Station) and repeats "Noon" to every telegraph office and railway station throughout the country. To tell the correct time, at night, it makes its own observations, and since August 1929 it makes regular observations on heavenly bodies by an equatorial telescope. At this observatory and at several minor observatories Silver Disc Pyrheliometer (as at the Central Observatory at Tokyo), earthquake, Terrestrial Magnetism and high air-

current observations are made.

The *Observatory at Zinsen*, through the Keizyo Wireless Station, broadcasts in English three times a day the weather conditions at various places and storm warnings. The Keizyo Radio Station (J.O.D.K.) also twice a day broadcasts similar news from North China, Manchuria and the chief centres in addition to those in Tyosen. Thus from August 1932 meteorological conditions and weather forecasts from many districts are heard immediately after the general news broadcast in the evening, gathered from the reports published by the local observatories at Husan, Taikyu, Zinsen, Keizyo, Heizyo, Gensan, Singisyu, Zosin and Tyukotin. The Zinsen Observatory has its own wireless through which it receives by long wave meteorological news from Tokyo Central Observatory, Kobe Imperial Marine Observatory, Okinawa, Dairen, and Otomari, and since August 1933 by short wave reports from China, Manchoukuo, the South Seas and Siberia. The Meteorological Observatory publishes and distributes detailed annual reports with charts of weather conditions, rainfall and other observations collected from various reporting stations.

The *Calendar* for popular use among Koreans is also compiled by the Meteorological Observatory. Previous to 1912 a lunar calendar was prepared in the style of that used in China, but thereafter the lunar dates were incorporated in the solar calendar in consideration of the living conditions of the Koreans whose plans had depended so largely on the moon. From 1937 all superstitious items were removed and fuller information on astronomy, meteorology and industry has been added.



Tyosen Jingu

Jinshi

A regulation relating to the establishment of Jinshi (Lesser Jinja) was promulgated in March 1917 with the aim to foster reverence and respect for the Imperial Ancestors and for those who had contributed distinguished services to the State, in localities that are less capable of maintaining Jinja. Many applications for their establishment have been made. The total number reached 322 at the end of December 1938.

VI. Religions

46. Korean Ancestral Ceremonies

At present there are eight Memorial Halls and ninety eight Mausoleums of the founders and other famous rulers of the ancient kingdoms in Chosen. At each of these Halls and at six of the Mausoleums a steward is stationed to perform sacrificial ceremonies in spring and autumn every year and to observe various other functions. These stewards are selected from among the descendants of the kings thus revered. In this manner the Government-General is maintaining respect for the Korean custom of worshipping the ancestors. For preserving the dignity of these Memorial Halls and Mausoleums large numbers of guards have been stationed to watch and prohibit pasturing, farming or woodcutting within their precincts. The Government-General also officially recognizes the native shrines sacred to the memory of ancient sages and scholars. These shrines number 44, and annual sacrifice is offered at each of them.

47. Korean Religions

The entry of Buddhism, according to Korean tradition, was about 370 A. D. It was originally introduced from China by a priest bringing with him a Buddhist image and the Sacred Books, and flourished greatly during the period of Silla and Koryo under the patronage of each dynasty. The religion, however, was subjected to great persecution on the rise of Yi Dynasty, when the building of temples was prohibited, the number of priests limited, and members of good families forbidden to enter the priesthood. At last it fell into disrepute and lost its hold on the populace, its priests were treated as no better than mere mendicants, and its temples and

monasteries, many of which offered the best examples of ancient Korean architecture, were left in ruins or allowed to decay. Such was the decline of Buddhism which had played a most significant role in the development of Korean culture, but this state of affairs ceased to continue after annexation, for in September, 1911, a new religious ordinance was promulgated, removing former restrictions, giving freedom of propagation, protection to temples, and raising the status of the priesthood. Thus the cult began to revive after lying at a very low ebb for hundreds of years. At present there are 31 head and 1,304 branch temples with 6,275 priests, 979 nuns and 194,800 adherents.

There exist several religions of native origin though they are not recognized by the State as having the true marks of religion. Among them are the Tendo-kyo and the Ziten-kyo, each a mixture of Confucianism, Buddhism, and Taoism, the Taikyoku-kyo and the Zindo-kyo which worships Dankun, commonly accepted as the originator of the Korean race, and other sects which are simply superstitious beliefs. In prosperity, the Tendokyo leads with a following of about 80,000. The rest are hardly worth mentioning.

As in many countries, the vicious custom of mixing religion and politics prevailed in Tyosen. During the four centuries of the Koryo era Buddhism exercised so baneful an influence over politics that its decline and downfall were largely due to that fact. This abuse is more clearly in evidence in the case of the Tendo-kyo, founded sixty years ago, for its founder was executed

peculiar to itself, but its propagation in Tyosen does not date very far back and its activities have chiefly been among Japanese residents. Of the several sects introduced, the Tenri-kyo and Konko-kyo are found the most vigorous, especially the former, and, finding it necessary to work among Koreans as well, it has established a preachers' training institute in Keizyo. At present the temples of all such sects number 301, preachers 613, and believers more than 95,900 of whom 21,000 are Koreans.

Of Japanese Buddhist sects, the Shin-shu was the first to start propaganda in Tyosen, and its priests entered Husan, the first and nearest port to Japan. Later, as other important ports were opened to trade, three other sects, the Jodo-shu, Sodo-shu, and Nichiren-shu, sent men into the country, and after annexation minor sects became eager to follow their example. At present there are nine sects working throughout the land, and their preaching houses number 602, temples 125, priests 789, and believers 309,700, of whom 15,300 are Koreans. As with Shintoism, their mission was primarily for Japanese, but in recent years they have begun to extend their work among the Korean population, and have founded educational and charitable institutions in some few centres.

49. Christianity

Propagation of Christianity in Tyosen owes its origin to an official mission sent to Peking by the Korean king in the latter half of the 18th century, which brought back with it a Roman Catholic Bible and other Christian books. With the central province as its stronghold Roman Catholicism gradually spread into the south, but as its doctrine ran counter to the native custom of ancestor-worship, it was placed under a ban in the reign of King Seiso, in 1784, when its converts were subjected to persecution, and its literature confiscated or denied entry. Though the ban was relaxed at times, it repeatedly met with great opposition and made little headway.

The first foreign missionary to enter the once hermit kingdom was a Frenchman named Pierre Maubant, who in 1833 made his way into Keizyo and he was soon followed by two comrades. Owing to their devoted efforts

the number of converts steadily increased, and the Government, alarmed at the rapidity with which the new faith gained influence among the people, issued a prohibition law in 1839, which led to the arrest and torture of converts, irrespective of sex or age, and many were even put to death, but nothing daunted, the evangelists still pursued their work. Not only did they endeavour to win souls through their teaching, but they printed and distributed tracts, and established schools and dispensaries, so that by the year 1863 the number of converts reached as high as 18,000, including not a few persons in authority, and at the same time the attitude of the Government toward them became much more lenient.

At the beginning of 1866 a Russian warship appeared at Gensan and demanded the opening of trade with Tyosen. The Korean Government, not knowing what to do at this unwelcome event, desired the French missionaries to intervene, promising to give them unstinted freedom in their evangelistic work as a reward. At this juncture a strong anti-Christian feeling arose among the high Korean authorities, and to reinforce it news was received that a wholesale massacre of Christians was being carried out in Peking and that the dreaded Russian vessel had suddenly vanished from sight. On this the Regent, having nothing to fear, changed his policy and decided to follow the reported Chinese example. He revived the prohibition law for the extirpation of all Catholics in the country, and it is said that during the persecution which followed, 30,000 people were martyred, including some French missionaries. After 1873, however, when the despotic Regent retired into private life, the Catholic mission began to recover its lost influence, and in 1882 religious freedom was fully recognized as a result of diplomatic relations being established between Tyosen and foreign nations.

It was in 1884 that Protestantism was first introduced. In that year Dr. H. N. Allen, medical missionary of the American Presbyterian Church, North, reached this country, to be followed in the coming year by Dr. H.G. Underwood, of the same Church, and the Rev. H. G. Appenzeller and Dr. W. B. Scranton of the Methodist Episcopal Church, and these pioneers started churches, schools, and hospitals in Keizyo, Heizyo, and other

towns. Subsequently, men from these and other missions arrived one after another, and to-day there are a dozen denominations of Protestantism engaged in the work of evangelization, and they apparently surpass Roman Catholicism in influence. The most flourishing is the Presbyterian Church, the Methodist coming next.

According to the latest Government returns, there are 127 Roman Catholic Missionaries with 113,833 believers ; 156 Presbyterian missionaries with 287,200 believers ; 67 Methodist missionaries with 54,628 believers; 31 Anglican missionaries with 8,277 believers; 1 Greek Orthodox missionary with 186 believers ; 13 Seventh Day Adventist missionaries with 4,826 believers ; 13,220 believers in the Oriental Mission ; 19 missionaries with 7,237 adherents in the Salvation Army and 5 Pentecost missionaries with 192 believers.

When Prince Ito was appointed first Resident-General in 1906 he saw the wisdom of co-operating with foreign missionaries for the true welfare of the Koreans, and so tried to come into close and cordial contact with them. He was on particularly good terms with Bishop M. C. Harris of the Methodist Church, North, and in one of the interviews with the Bishop the Prince said that, while of course he would attend to all political affairs, he should look to the missionaries for the spiritual guidance of the people, so that both working with mutual trust and assistance they might be able to fulfil their task.

When the wide-spread disturbance broke out in March, 1919, among the signatories of the independence declaration were a number of Korean Christian pastors and leaders, while the agitators included many professing Christians, and grievous misconception arose between Christian and non-Christian folk. This being a matter of great concern to the authorities earnest efforts were made to bring about a sympathetic understanding between these people, and opportunities were taken to convince the Christian side of the impartial attitude of the Government toward Christianity.

VII. Social Works

50. Government Undertakings

Of the relief works undertaken by the authorities the more important comprise succour of sufferers from natural calamities, protection of the homeless sick or dying, alms to the decrepit, invalid, crippled, and disabled, care of orphans, education of the blind and deaf-mutes, etc., and for each of them a relief fund has been founded with the aid of the Imperial bounties granted on special occasions.

Formerly, *treatment of homeless persons* found sick or dying devolved upon the nearest town or village office. This was rarely any great burden in the country districts owing to the infrequency of such cases, but it was far otherwise in the cities and towns where the passage of strangers is more frequent, and the only cities provided with relief stations for the purpose were Keizyo, Zinsen, and Taikyu. The authorities, therefore, encouraged benevolent persons, whether secular or religious, in the larger towns to establish private institutions of the same kind by promising to give them financial help, and homes for the vagrant sick now exist in Keizyo and twenty-five other centres. This charity work is aided by the funds from 263,000 yen founded in 1914 with the balance from the Imperial Donation of 30,000,000 yen. Up to 1937, ¥44,500 has been spent in furnishings and 222,000 yen for maintenance. At present the fund has increased to 321,000 yen. In addition there is a special fund of 1,260,000 yen for the relief of the aged, disabled, sick, impoverished and friendless. This was first founded with 200,000 yen of the Imperial Donation granted at the time of the Coronation of the Emperor Taisho, 1915, and the Imperial Donations of 346,200 yen granted in 1927 and 1928 on the death of Emperor Taisho and the Coronation of His Majesty the Emperor. At present 2,000 persons are receiving help through this gracious sympathy of the Throne.

For the *nurture and education of orphans*, the blind and deaf-mute, the Saisei-in or Charity Asylum in Keizyo, was established in 1921 with a portion of the Imperial Donation granted at the time. Since its foundation the Asylum has taken in 1,443 orphans in all, the inmates in 1939 numbering 286, all Koreans. They are given a training in agriculture on the farm attached to the institution after finishing the common school course of six years. In the blind and deaf-mute department, three years training in acupuncture and massage for the blind and five years in sewing for the deaf-mutes is given to fit them for self-support, and no obligatory term of service is imposed on them after their graduation. The blind number 63 at present and the deaf-mutes 115.

In August 1932, His Majesty the Emperor graciously granted 75,000 yen which continued for three years for free treatment. With this Imperial grant the Government-General formed a budget, adding 81,247 yen from its own treasury, and started the work from October the same year. Since 1935 this Imperial donation was suspended, so the Government General increased its budget to 110,000 yen, with which free treatment is being continued as before.

Free treatment of the needy sick is taken up by each government hospital in Keizyo and provincial towns as part of its work, and for remote parts of the country, doctors from the nearest provincial hospital are sent out. Similar care is also taken for Koreans living beyond the frontier, lacking in medical provisions, and in 1918 a charity hospital was especially established in Chientao for their welfare. In 1938, there were three million free treatments, including forty thousand treated in the hospitals.

Reformatory work is of very recent origin, and regulations were issued in September, 1923, resulting in the establishment of a reformatory at Yeiko near Gensan under the name of Yeiko Gakko. At present the number of inmates is 334 and they are given training in carpentry, sewing, farming, or fishing, in addition to ordinary schooling.

At present social welfare activities include the provision of dwelling houses, lodging houses, public markets, pawnshops, dining rooms, bath houses, clothes washing sites, barber shops and the granting of low interest

loans to tenant farmers. These were begun after the end of the European War when great changes took place in economic and social circles, but later wide developments were made throughout the country. Each municipality, town or village maintains such institutions under Government-General control.

Occasioned by the large engineering works required for railways, harbours, embankments and electric generation in North and West Tyosen the number of labourers required is very great. Owing to the sparse population with the shortage of labourers in those districts many Chinese and Manchurians have been employed. On the other hand, in South Tyosen the population is so dense that increasing numbers from that region cross over to Japan without definite plans for work. To assist in adjusting this demand and supply of labour, the Government-General has therefore, since 1937, granted discounts from ferry and railway fares to labourers travelling to their employment.

Officials are permanently stationed at Husan to aid those, who otherwise would cross vaguely to Japan Proper, to find employment in Tyosen. Since March 1934 large numbers of the surplus workers from the south have been transported to the north.

Tyosen has been subject to catastrophies on a great scale. Perhaps not so great as the floods of China and the earthquakes of Japan, but sufficient to cause much loss of life and much suffering. Affected either by heavy rains or by serious droughts different districts have, at various times, experienced famine, especially in earlier days, before the advent of quick communications.

To avoid these experiences has been one of the chief efforts of the present administration. Afforestation tending to regulate and control the flow of rain waters, and irrigation to retain and restrain the waters, is doing something towards the solution of the problem, while improved communications have prevented the loss of life, hitherto inevitable because of the impossibility of transporting food to stricken places. Much remains to be done, as serious floods are still experienced, for besides actual loss at the time, many people lose their livelihood and are in danger of starvation. The

funds for famine relief come from two sources : first, one tenth of the interest from the Imperial Donation (17,390,000 yen) granted to " Fu " and " Gun " at the time of annexation : second, the interest from a special Imperial Donation (315,000 yen) granted to Tyosen as charity and relief funds on the deaths of Emperor Meiji and of His Consort Empress Shoken, and by 100,000 yen subsidy from the Government Treasury.

Every time a *serious calamity* occurs in Tyosen some amount, according to the extent of damage, is donated from the Privy Purse for the relief of the stricken people, and this has been done many times since the annexation. Up to the present time the total relief funds of 637,000 yen has been granted to suffering Koreans in Tyosen and Manchoukuo, and the fund of the Imperial donations at present amounts to 415,000 yen.

The Government-General has approached the problem from two points ; firstly, from the fundamental necessity of afforestation and riparian control and secondly, from the necessity of affording immediate relief to those suffering from such calamities.

With both these in view the Government-General drew up a budget of ¥57,726,200, and, together with a subsidy of 64 per cent. of the cost from the Home Treasury, organized a three-year plan of relief work, which includes flood and sand-drift prevention, to take effect from 1931. The plan hoped to develop the communications and industries of the country by completing 80% of the roadways, to construct eleven fishing harbours, to improve twelve more rivers and thus to bring more land under effective cultivation. These works are likely to be of great advantage to the country as a whole, and are immediately useful in providing employment and the means of livelihood for those suffering from famine. Flood and sand-drift prevention work has been carried out over a total area of about ten thousand tyobu, and work is progressing in other lines of the plan.

Owing to more severe depression in subsequent years the policy was found inadequate to meet the need. Therefore emergency works with a special budget of 5,972,000 yen were started in 1932 for three consecutive years and this fund is to cover the expenses for road and river improvements, and fishing harbour construction.

51. Private Undertakings

Apart from the Government undertakings and other private institutions, the country is greatly indebted to foreign Christian missionaries for its medical welfare. Most mission stations are provided with medical missionaries and nurses, and there are thirty mission hospitals, and three leper asylums.

Of the general mission hospitals, Keizyo has the largest and oldest known as the Severance Hospital, and attached to it is a Medical College in which doctors and nurses are trained. The sanatorium for tubercular patients of the Northern Methodist Church in Kaisyu has been doing excellent pioneer work.

Besides the above mentioned, there are other religious organizations of philanthropic nature, among which may be mentioned the Roman Catholic Orphanages in Keizyo, Zinsen and Taikyu; St. Peter's Orphanage of the Anglican Church in Suigen; Keizyo Orphan Asylums, Daido Orphanage in Sensen and Tosan Infants' Hospital in Taikyu under the Presbyterian Church; Central Nursery in Kosyu (Kongju) of the M. E. Church, and Salvation Army Homes for Women and Children in Keizyo.

The Buddhists maintain two orphanages, and there are eight other private orphanages of which the "Kamakura" and the "Meisinsya" are the best known. It is interesting that the latter was founded by a chief of Police who started an orphanage in Keizyo by gathering together the beggar boys and children wandering around the city without homes. Once the elements of social annoyance, these delinquent children are now taught trades under the leadership of able masters so that they will be able to find pleasure and happiness in a decent way of life. 70 children are now happy, contented and appreciative of the efforts made for them.

52. Leper Asylums

According to official investigations in December 1938, there were 14,125 lepers in Tyosen, of whom 7,009 were under treatment in Leper Asylums,

leaving 7,116 still without special care. But there may be other secret or incipient cases scattered over the country. Therefore it is conjectured that the total number may possibly be some 15,000. There are four leper asylums, one maintained by the Government and three by British and American missionaries.

**Government Charity Hospital for Lepers at Syoroku
Island, South Zenra Province**

This was founded in February 1917 and is maintained by the Government-General. It should be borne in mind that the work was begun with aid from the Imperial charity funds provided specially for treating lepers in Tyosen. By the end of 1934, 1,400 persons were accommodated, by March 1935, 600 persons were admitted at this hospital and during 1935, a further 1,000 persons. This completed the plan for 3,000 persons in the two year period, and at present 5,298 persons are being accommodated. The doctors and staff are doing their best to give them humane and effective treatment. They also teach those who are in the earlier stages of the disease how to care for those in the more advanced stages and assign them farm work, rabbit raising, housecleaning, cooking and gardening. For these services some remuneration is given. Their food consists of rice, barley, wheat, millet, fresh vegetables, fish, meat, and when necessary cod liver oil is added to their usual menu for special nourishment. The hospital consists of several houses and under each roof there live about ten patients from among whom a headman is elected. This headman is responsible for the care of the patients and for the supervision of the home, so that they are living like a family working harmoniously together. To give them mental recreation a hall has been built and from time to time lecturers are invited to give talks for their mental and spiritual refreshment. Musical instruments and material for games are given them, and flowers and trees are provided for them to cultivate. They are especially encouraged in outdoor games. Once or twice a year they have a sports day. An exhibition of their hand-made goods is also held to entertain their guests as well as to amuse themselves.

Leper Asylum at Taikyu

Founded in March 1913 at the outskirts of the town by Dr. A. G. Fletcher. Patients numbered 669 at the end of 1938.

Husan Leper Asylum

Founded March, 1911 by the late Dr. C. H. Irvin and now managed by Rev. J. N. McKenzie. Inmates 611 at the end of 1938.

Biederwolf Leprosarium at Reisui

Founded in February 1911 by Dr. R. M. Wilson at the outskirts of Kosyu (Kwangju) but in February 1926 moved to the outskirts of Reisui, South Zenra Province. Inmates numbered 709 in December, 1938.

Imperial Grants and Subsidies in aid of Lepers

The last three leper asylums are maintained chiefly by subscriptions sent from the American Mission to Lepers and by contributions collected from the charitable. Each asylum is honoured by the yearly grant of ¥500 from the Imperial Household Department, a grant which has been continued since 1925, as an encouragement to the workers of the various nationalities in their self-sacrificing work in the relief of sufferers from this loathsome disease. Moreover Her Majesty the Empress Dowager, who is deeply concerned over the pathetic plight of the lepers, has graciously bestowed a special grant for each asylum of ¥1,000 a year from 1930, which continued for five years. In addition to the above Her Majesty the Empress Dowager most graciously granted, on the 10th November, 1932, ¥2,500 to the Government Charity Hospital for Lepers, ¥1,500 each to the Taikyu Leper Asylum and the Husan Leper Asylum, and ¥3,000 to the Biederwolf Leprosarium, for the consolation and relaxation of the patients. In recognition of their valuable and faithful service for the sake of the lepers in Tyosen, Dr. A. G. Fletcher, Dr. R. M. Wilson, Rev. J. N. McKenzie, and Dr. S. Yazawa (of the Government Charity Hospital for Lepers) were honoured by the bestowal of Silver Vases and a pecuniary gift of ¥35



Korean Women of the Patriotic Society



Packing Comfort Bags for the Soldiers in China

concerned in the welfare of lepers, graciously bestowed on the new leper colony a special grant of ¥10,000 a year for three years beginning with 1933, and on the 7th April 1933 His Highness Prince Yi also graciously granted, ¥20,000 a year for the same period.

In addition there were subsidies from the National Treasury to the amount of ¥110,000 for the year 1933, and from the provincial governments of ¥170,000 for three years. The subscriptions from the general public amounted to ¥1,318,675. With these funds the society drew up an estimate of ¥1,388,675 to complete the equipment of buildings, electric plant, and to purchase a launch (150 ton) and five automobiles. All was handed over to the Government-General on completion of the Syorokuto Hospital in October 1935. The society holds a balance ¥300,000, the interest on which is used for comforts to the lepers, for the investigation of the disease and for instruction in leprosy prevention.

53. Activities "Behind The Guns"

Her Majesty the Empress, in the present China Emergency deeply concerned in the welfare of the bereaved families of the soldiers called to the colours, graciously has granted Imperial donations to Arms Supporting Societies and bestowed cakes and songs on the families of the War Dead. The Government-General, through the local authorities has investigated the living conditions at the homes of soldiers at the front and has spared no efforts to give help, comfort and encouragement. The people themselves have organized "Behind the Guns Support Works." Owing to the prolonged warlike operations it became advisable to organize these "Behind the Guns" activities in a more consistent manner by combining all forces in Tyosen. Therefore in July 1937 all patriotic societies within the peninsula rose with one accord and formed in Keizyo the central "League of Arms Support" and in the "Do," "Fu," "Gun" and "To" similar leagues. It is their object to keep close connection with the authorities in maintaining the spirits of the Imperial troops by helping the wounded soldiers and their families and issuing information to the people. In this

way the Japanese and Koreans are one in their patriotic services.

54. Social Education

The *Promotion of the National Spirit* is the basis of all social education, and the Government-General is pressing forward the accomplishment of this object by lectures, pamphlets, moving pictures, radio broadcasts, athletic sports and other activities. The following guiding points are, especially, emphasised.

(a) To clarify the idea of our August Nationality, the ideals of the Ancient Foundation of the Country, the spirit of our radiant National Constitution, the National Ethics traditional for 3,000 years, and the confidence of "Nippon and Tyosen as One Body" (Nai-Sen-Ittai), to strengthen the national unity with the Imperial Family as the centre.

(b) That "Nippon and Thosen are One Body" is derived from the relation of "One Root and One Forefather" as demonstrated by history. Therefore the two peoples must realize the ideals of unity and further strengthen the ties of blood.

(c) To arouse the spirit of Loyalty and Patriotism throughout the length and breadth of the peninsula.

(d) Officials and People, Labour and Capital should cooperate to assure prosperity of the Imperial Throne.

(e) To arouse the noble virtues of national feeling and to remove from society all atmosphere of corruption and indolence, to put life on a sound basis leading toward simple and healthy living and to bring to every heart a readiness for endurance and so maintaining the time-houred customs and traditions of the Empire.

(f) To repeat aloud the "Oath of Imperial Subjects" in schools, Government offices, banks, companies, factories, shops, and all social bodies on every ceremonial occasion.

1. "We are Imperial Subjects, we pledge our allegiance to the Empire.
2. "We, the Imperial Subjects, by mutual faith, love and cooperation, will strengthen our union.

3. "We, the Imperial Subjects, by perseverance and training, will cultivate strength to exalt the Imperial Way."

(g) As the Ancient Japanese Spirit, the deep rooted "Bushido" or "Samurai Spirit," has been cultivated by military arts, the use of a special kind of gymnastics after that model under the name of "Imperial Subjects Drill" is being encouraged among the school children and elsewhere to train their bodies and minds as Imperial Subjects.

(h) Patriotism Day (Aikokubi) is observed on the first or fifteenth of every month, on which day all houses fly the Rising Sun Flag and the school children go to the Jinja to make obeisance.

(i) Special night school classes for women are being conducted in the country districts by Ladies Societies to give general knowledge and to encourage outdoor work.

(j) The Patriotic Gold-Hairpin Society was organized in August 1937 by loyal Korean women under the leadership of noble and aristocratic ladies to contribute their cherished gold hair pins—sometimes even their wedding souvenirs in their loyal service behind the guns. Cash contributions also have been many, Her Highness the Princess Dowager graciously donated a large sum of money, and other Korean princesses offered either gold ornaments or cash.

(k) Historical Remains Memorial Day was started in 1935, and in 1936 in view of the situation Exhibitions of Ancient Historical Remains relating to Nippon and Tyosen were held and lectures were given to instruct the people.

(l) Tyosen League of National Spirit General Mobilization was formed to spread correct information on the situation. It emphasises the Imperial Principles, the perfection of "Nippon and Tyosen as One Body", Patriotic Service according to occupation, Support of the soldiers, Reform of Social fashions, Revival of Agricultural, Mountain and Fishing Villages, Co-operation in Economic Policies, New Modes of living, and Formation of Patriotic Labour Bands. In September 1938, 2,000 youths representing the Youth Organizations throughout the peninsula met in Keizyo and formed a Union of Young Men's Corps in order to strengthen their ties

in the national emergency. Also several hundred thousand Confucians, Shintoists, Buddhists and all Christian denominations Catholic as well as Protestants rallied under the Rising Sun Flag and with one voice prayed for the Success of our Arms, contributing cash and comfort bags for the soldiers at the front and for their families at home. All Tyosen is impelled by one patriotic heart toward the success of the Empire.

(m) Physical Training is especially encouraged by the Government-General as athletic sports assist both social education and the cultivation of friendship between the Japanese and Korean Peoples. The Government-General through the Tyosen Physical Culture Society directs and controls all athletic meetings of young man and students, and arranges the Athletic Sports of the Tyosen Zingu Festival, on which day all kinds of games—baseball, football, tennis and track and field events are staged by business clubs and schools at the Keizyo Stadium. Considering the good results from Radio Gymnastic Exercises as a popular means for physical culture, the Government-General in cooperation with various institutions has been encouraging its use, and for that purpose since 1934 has arranged Radio Gymnastic Exercises for one month every summer. In 1938 such exercises were held in 1,543 places with participants numbering 7,385,000.

VIII. Industries

55. Agriculture

Tyosen is essentially an agricultural country, over seventy per cent. of the entire population being engaged in agricultural pursuits of one kind or another. A mountainous country, like Japanese Proper, with few large plains, there is yet enough arable land not only to feed the people but also to permit the export of much of its produce. Moreover, the soil, though not very fertile, is still fertile enough to support a thriving economic community if properly attended to ; hence the vital importance of agricultural improvement to the welfare of Korean life. Yet the great majority of the people, keeping to their old method of husbandry, paid little or no attention to this point, and it was only after the protectorate regime was established that the need for it received any serious consideration. Since then, and more especially since annexation, the utmost efforts have been put forth by the Government for the modernization of the Korean agricultural system. As the country is mountainous and has to support a large and growing population, though one not half so dense as that of Japan, it naturally follows that " intensive " systems should be pursued through the application of scientific methods.

Keeping this in view the authorities set to work toward agricultural transformation of the country, and one of the initial measures was the establishment of Model Farms. During many years, at these institutions, most of which are situated in the outskirts of country towns, experts have been conducting scientific experiments in farming, sericulture, horticulture, and stock-raising, and the results of their work are made the basis of the Government policy as far as technique is concerned, whilst individual farmers and planters look to these experts for guidance.

The Government Agricultural *Experimental Station at Suigen* was found-



Women Work in the Fields to assist Production



Springtime at the Leper Colony on Syoroku

these poor workers as well as of protecting the State forests, the Government-General adopted the plan of allowing, in principle, the "fire-field tillers" to remain and continue their cultivation of the fields already occupied, but forbidding such as are deemed harmful to the preservation of State land and to forest administration.

In place of the last other forestlands, suitable for agriculture, are leased gratis with the provision, that when these are made into good fields and the farmers have decided to settle there, the Government will transfer these farmlands to them without cost. To carry out this plan the Government-General now maintains mountain agriculture guidance stations and their supervising offices with a large staff of experts. These experts are stationed among the fire-field villages to guide and teach the farmers new methods of tilling, to give them vocational training, to provide them with low interest loans for agricultural funds, to help them buy necessities and sell their produce, to encourage savings and moral culture, to regulate the supply and demand of charcoal and other fuels, and to plant trees to increase the scenic beauty. In short no effort is spared to establish ideal and flourishing villages among the mountains.

According to the latest investigation there are about 300,000 tyobu of *uncultivated land* suitable for agriculture. Of these 100,000 tyobu are set apart for the settlement of "fire-field tillers", and the remaining 200,000 tyobu can be leased at regular rent by captains of industry in accordance with the law for developing State uncultivated lands and with the forest law on condition that subject to successful improvement the lands will be transferred without cost. The Sen-Man Takusyoku Kaisya, in accordance with this policy, plans to transplant, in 8 years from 1938, 10,000 Korean farming families from the south to the vast virgin forestlands lying at the foot of the Ever White Mountain and extending along the upper reaches of the Yalu and Tumen Rivers. Five hundred families have already settled near Kapsan and each family is expected to reclaim and cultivate four tyobu for potatoes, oats, barley, wheat, millet and peas, getting in addition an allotment of four tyobu for charcoal burning, pasturage, etc.

Until recently Tyosen had scarcely any *system of irrigation*. In her

more flourishing days there existed irrigating ponds and dams in large numbers, but so consistently were they neglected during her era of mal-administration that most of them disappeared or turned into deserted swamps. Since the entry of the Japanese into the country, irrigation systems on an extensive scale have been initiated in various localities, and with the extension of reclamation works much land hitherto lying idle has been brought under cultivation. Thus, up to the present, about 60 per cent. of the total area of paddy fields has been provided with irrigation. The remaining 40 per cent. depends entirely upon the rainfall, and even in a successful year produces only half the yield obtainable from well-conditioned land. The encouragement of irrigation works is therefore being vigorously pursued.

In July, 1917, new regulations relating to *irrigation associations* were promulgated for the better irrigation, drainage, reclamation of waste land, etc. As many of them, however, found it difficult to do without financial aid, special regulations were issued in 1919 for subsidizing their works. Later under the revised regulations issued in 1920, the subsidies for land-improving enterprises were augmented, the amount ranging from 20 to 30 per cent. of the cost according to the kind of work to be done, and at the close of the fiscal year 1938 the number of associations actually in working order was 189 operating over an area of 218,734 tyobu, the total expenditure on all these enterprises at the end of the same year amounting to over ¥139,070,000. There still remain many tracts of land marked out for improvement.

Since the work of the irrigation associations have so obviously assisted the development of agriculture, the Government has always encouraged their formation, but owing to the impossibility of their being in a position to serve the whole of the arable land in the immediate future it has permitted the existence of private undertakings. Since these works affect people in various economic ways, it is provided that official permission must be obtained before starting work.

Owing to the rapid increase in population in Japan the supply of food is in danger of failing to meet the demand, and so the authorities have

been tireless in encouraging increased production of rice, and the total volume of Korean rice exported is now over ten times that exported in 1910, the first year of the present regime. This increase is largely due to improvement in the varieties grown and in the method of cultivation and fertilization.

With advance in the production of rice, *official inspection* of rice destined for export became necessary, so that transactions in it might be creditably conducted, and in 1915 regulations for the purpose were promulgated, but these were revised in 1917 and again in 1921, by virtue of which the standard of the inspection system was raised and exportation of rice of inferior quality prohibited. Regulations relating to soya-beans were also enforced in the same manner. In October 1934, regulations for the official inspection of Unhulled Rice was promulgated and enforced. In this way the quality of rice and beans produced has been markedly improved, and they now enjoy high credit in the Japanese market.

Korean farmers are still obliged to sell their produce during harvest time on account of poverty and the lack of warehouses. Large quantities of Korean rice are exported to Japan Proper in a rush for the period of four or five months after harvest. This has caused great difficulties to the Japanese farmers and rice merchants, and the price of rice falls heavily, with great loss to the Korean farmers themselves. The Government-General established *agricultural warehouses* to aid the producers from selling their crops at harvest time, to encourage them to wait for more favorable prices, and to stabilize the exportation of rice. In 1930 the warehouse plan was enlarged, and in addition to the agricultural warehouses in places of production, export warehouses were established at the ports. It is hoped that these warehouses will be instrumental in safeguarding the interests of the rice producers, and in regulating the export.

56. Agricultural Production

Agriculture has of late developed so appreciably that the total value of the crops in 1938 amounted to ¥1,574,780,000, of which ¥443,850,000 was

exported, mostly to Japan, forming 50 per cent. of the total value of the export trade, and these items, when compared with 1910, the year of annexation, show an advance seven and half times as great as the former and thirty four times the latter. As in most other countries, by far the largest part of the arable land is devoted to the growing of grain and pulse, of which the principal are rice, barley, wheat, soya-bean and millet. In 1938 there were three million and fifty thousand families engaged in farming, that is 70 per cent. of the total families.

Rice is the most important of all agricultural products. Its annual production, after having provided for all domestic needs furnishes the largest and an ever-growing item in the export trade. In 1910 the area of rice-fields amounted to 1,350,000 tyobu yielding a crop of 10,400,000 koku, rising in 1938 to 1,639,000 tyobu and yielding 241,140,000 koku. Such progress was made possible by the improvement introduced in the method of cultivation, in the selection of seeds and manure, and in irrigation and reclamation.

Barley and wheat are chiefly cultivated for home consumption. They are all autumn grown, and in the southern provinces, where irrigation works are common, are often sowed in the paddy fields after the rice is harvested. As the result of encouragement of their cultivation, coupled with improvement in the use of commercial fertilizers and prevention of harm by noxious insects, the area thus made to yield two staple crops a year was considerably increased. In 1938 the area under cultivation was 1,476,000 tyobu and production 11,760,000 koku.

Soya-beans rank next to rice in importance as an article of export. Though, owing to reckless methods of preparation, such as drying and assorting, the bean was at one time unable to gain any extensive outside market, it is now in high esteem in the Japanese market through the adoption of measures for thorough improvement in quality. The destination of its export is mostly Japan, as in the case of rice, where it is used not only for food but also for chemical industrial purposes, and the amount exported is yearly on the increase. In 1938 the area under cultivation was 760,000 tyobu producing 3,860,000 koku of which 1,099,000 koku

valued at 22,130,000 yen was exported.

Red beans, especially those produced on the north east coast are large in grain, thin in skin and of quality highly favored in the Japanese markets. These provide the usual diet of the people in this country and the crop chiefly meets the domestic consumption. In 1938 the area under cultivation was 220,000 tyobu, and the production 800,000 koku.

Millet is of considerable importance among the cereals grown, since many of the peasants depend upon it as an economical food. It is largely cultivated in the north (about five million koku a year) but even so the importation from Manchuria forms a significant item in Korean imports, the amount reaching about a million koku a year.

Cotton has been cultivated from very early times, yet until quite recently the production was barely sufficient to cover domestic needs. It was only through the efforts of the authorities that real progress was witnessed in this important branch of agriculture. In 1906 a cotton-plantation was started in Moppo to carry on the tentative cultivation of American cotton. Its superiority over the native species being fully demonstrated, cultivation was assiduously encouraged in the south. 176,000 tyobu yielding as much as 159,000,000 kin in 1933. Along with increase in production, its export is also steadily growing. This is very welcome since Japan is badly in need of cotton for her ever-extending textile industry. From 1933 a ten year plan was arranged aiming at the production of 420,000,000 kin of cotton on a total area of 350,000 tyobu throughout the country excepting North and South Kankyo Provinces. The Government-General is now diligently encouraging the farmers in the cultivation of cotton. In 1910, the area under cotton cultivation was 60,000 tyobu and the production 21,000,000 kin which in 1938 increased to 235,000 tyobu and 110,370,000 kin.

Hemp occupies an important position among the special products of Tyosen. In 1910 only 18,600 tyobu were under hemp cultivation producing 1,749,700 kwan but by 1938 these had increased to 23,100 tyobu with 4,250,000 kwan. China grass is cultivated exclusively in the south on account of climate. In 1938, 938 tyobu under cultivation produced, 80,000

kwan.

Sugar-beet was started experimentally in 1906. Having obtained satisfactory results, its cultivation was encouraged with the aid of subsidies for distribution of improved seeds. Experiments carried on by experts for a number of years proved that Heizyo and district were best suited for its growth and the area in 1931 reached one thousand tyobu with a production amounting to 35,370,000 kin. In 1920 a sugar factory was established at Heizyo by the Japan Sugar Manufacturing Company as a pioneer plant. The cultivation of sugar-beet was discontinued from 1932 because the soil and the climate, upon further careful experimentation, proved to be ill-fitted so that the production cost was too high and producers suffered heavy losses even with the financial aid of the Government-General.

Fruits of many kinds are grown owing to the favourable conditions of the climate and soil. In recent years every encouragement has been given to induce the extensive cultivation of "select" species instead of the native ones which are generally of a very inferior quality, and in consequence some of the fruits now grown such as apple, pear, grape, peach, persimmon and chestnut, have the credit of being superior to those grown in Japan. Thus with the improvement in quality, as well as in productivity, Korean fruit has become an important item of export to Japan and elsewhere, the amount witnessing increase each year. The apple leads both in production and demand, the amount in 1938 reaching about 19,077,000 kwan. The Korean apples specially those produced in Kokai-Kosyu and Tinnampo enjoy high credit in foreign and Japanese markets, the annual export being 4,500,000 kwan. The pear comes next with 5,416,000 kwan and grapes 509,000 kwan.

Potatoes and sweet potatoes are extensively cultivated both in the north and the south. The area under cultivation is growing year by year and they are consumed by the farmers as a secondary foodstuff. The production is 200,000,000 kwan valued at 20,000,000 yen per year. The most important vegetables cultivated are cabbages, turnips, melons, water melons, pumpkins, water cress, and garlic. The cabbage produced in Kaizyo is best known. With the increase of Japanese in recent years other varieties

are being introduced.

57. Sericulture

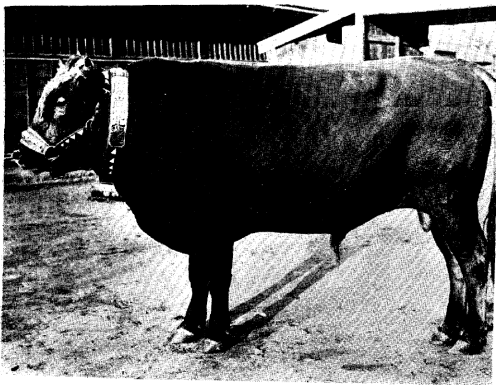
Sericulture in Tyosen is a family industry, and, for the most part, is carried on as a side-line. The Korean climate and soil are highly favorable for the raising of silkworms, but little progress was made as the species reared were of inferior kinds, while the method of rearing them was very primitive and the cultivation of mulberry trees, on whose leaves they feed received no attention. The Government since 1910 has employed every means to secure thorough improvement in both quality and quantity of cocoons, and regulations were issued in 1919 to provide for the examination of eggcards, prevention of diseases, care of mulberry seedlings, etc., and institutions necessary for the encouragement of this profitable business were established in the provinces. The result of all these efforts is already evident in the greatly advanced condition of the industry. The number of families engaging in sericulture in 1910 was calculated at 76,000 and the volume of cocoons gathered at 14,000 koku, but in 1938 the figures were 817,000 families and 702,000 koku.

Reeling was formerly done at home by means of simple implements and for home consumption only, but of late years the development in sericulture had induced the use of modern machines, and reeling-mills now number 80 with an aggregate output of raw silk amounting to 371,000 kwan valued at ¥16,834,000 all intended for export. On the other hand, handreeling is still quite common in the country and employs 350,000 families turning out a total production of 205,000 kwan valued at ¥6,796,000.

Tussah silk comes from the forests of silk worm oaks in North Heian Province. The production is irregular each year because of climatic and natural adversities. In 1938, there were 500,000 moths reared on 4,290 tyobu gave 8,020,000 cocoons. These are mostly spring silkworms, and the cocoons are exported to Manchoukuo.



Reservoirs now irrigate the Fields



The Korean Bull, a fine Animal

breeding between Mongolian mares and Japanese stallions, and the work is chiefly carried on at the horsefarms at Rankoku and Keigen. This plan in Tyosen was formed with the intention of assisting industries as well as national defence. Suitable mares imported from Japan Proper and Korean bred mares of good quality are crossed with the best stallions, so that strong useful horses can be produced. From 1936, an eight year plan has been in force to obtain the best horses of this improved breed, and under it the stallions are all owned by the Government. Small sized and large Cart Horses are bred as well as Riding Horses.

Horse Racing in Tyosen at first was purely for pleasure and a means of gambling and paid no attention to the improvement of the breeding of horses. In October 1932 the Tyosen Horse Racing Act was promulgated to be in force from 1933, the provisions of which removed the harmful irregularities and introduced the requirements for the breeding of horses, and Racing Clubs were organized at Keizyo, Husan, Taikyu, Kunsan, Heizyo and Singisyu. During 1937, new clubs in Kanko, Seisin and Yuki received permits. In 1938 the total of entrance tickets sold with prize winning rights amounted to Yen 5,597,000. The Tyosen Horse Racing Association has now been formed to promote the interests of the Racing Clubs and to control the contests.

Sheep were almost unknown in Tyosen, though goats were kept by some people, but in 1914 a sheep-pasturage was established at Senpo, Kogen Province, and sheep were imported from Mongolia. Since 1919, cross-breeding between Mongolian sheep and breeds of foreign origin has also been carried on there, while to encourage private enterprises sheep have been distributed among stock-farmers. In 1924 this pasturage was combined with the Rankoku stud-farm in the same province from economical considerations.

Because of the general conditions at home and abroad the plan for the encouragement of Sheep Raising is one of the important national policies. A new plan was started in 1929 to increase the number of sheep and the six provinces of north and west Tyosen were selected as sheep raising regions, in which the smaller farms were urged to keep a few sheep. The

aim was that there should be 100,000 sheep in ten year's time. The objects were to provide both wool and mutton, for which purpose the "Corridale" breed was selected. For the first five years, 2,500 head were imported each year from Australia and New Zealand, which were kept on special farms, and the stock from them was distributed among the farming households for further breeding purposes. In August 1934, for the proper direction of this industry a national Sheep Breeding Farm was established in Meisen Country, North Kankyo Province where sheep are bred and distributed. To encourage private Sheep raising, a subsidy is granted by the Government-General to aid in the provision of Sheep-folds, for the production of Mutton for food and wool for manufactures, to meet the cost of lectures on sheep raising and for sheep fairs. Special bounties are also given when purchases of sheep of superior quality are made. "Sheep in the North," "Cotton in the South" is the Government Slogan, by which diligent efforts have reached 27,400 head of which 90 per cent. are Corridale sheep with the rest Mongolian and mixed stock.

Pigs and Poultry improvement has been fostered by the import from Japan of superior breeds, and at the end of 1938 the former totalled 1,500,000 and the latter 7,160,000 both three times as much as the number kept at the time of annexation. More than half of each are of improved varieties.

Bee-culture has been extensive chiefly in the provinces of Kogen, North and South Heian and North Keisyo, and from ancient times honey has been in use for food and medicine. The total value of honey and wax produced in 1938 amounted to about a million yen. This industry is most suited as a secondary occupation for farmers and has very bright prospects. Recently "Italian, Carnioran," and other strains have been imported, but as yet the number of hives improved remains insignificant.

Cow-hides constitute one of the principal exports. Korean cattle furnish an excellent hide because of its large size and fine grain. The only drawbacks to its value lie in the manner of peeling and drying, and in the presence of abraisons caused by rough treatment, but the adoption of new methods of preparation since 1911, together with the prevention of saddle

gall, has led to great progress in the art of preparing the hide for tanning, and at the present time the total output of cow-hides amounts to seven million kin of which 50 per cent. is prepared with scientific methods. The tallow, bones, gristle, and hair, formerly thrown away as refuse, are also being increasingly utilized.

59. Forestry

No nation in the world prospers without paying due regard to forestry. In spite of this, the forests in Tyosen were long left untended or abandoned, so that good forests, chiefly found in remote mountainous regions, now occupy only one-third of the total area of "forest" lands, which cover more than half the entire peninsula, and the remaining two-thirds is but thinly wooded or entirely denuded. Even those forests still standing and left to take their own course show signs of decay with increasing age, while on the other hand the demand for timber for building material, fuel, pulp, etc., is growing greater each year, so the Government is doing all in its power to secure their conservation and cultivation, besides trying to prevent the reckless deforestation which used to be customary among the people at large.

Throughout the country there are many varieties of plants belonging to both temperate and frigid zones, the result of the wide difference in climate and soil between the north and south. For instance, in the basins of the northern rivers, the spruce, birch, larch, etc., are to be found, and in those of the central and southern parts, the red and black pine, oak, alder, bamboo, etc.

Formerly no system existed for the care and management of forests, of which 80 per cent. was State-owned, and the people enjoyed freedom to exploit all except certain forbidden forests, but even these became less inviolable toward the latter days of the old regime, resulting in unscrupulous felling of trees. In 1908, the Korean Government, acting in conformity with Japanese advice, promulgated a forestry law, but after annexation a new law was issued, providing among other things that State unreserved

forest lands may be leased out for the purpose of afforestation and ultimately transferred to those successfully accomplishing the work. The area of lands thus leased now reaches over one and half million tyobu, of which about half has been transferred to successful cultivators.

There are about 11 million tyobu of Forestlands under private ownership, of which 190,000 tyobu belong to the Buddhist temples. In addition, large areas of State unreserved forestlands are being transferred to the people under the Forestry Act or under the Act for granting special forests called "Enkorin." Therefore in future the area of private forestlands will reach 11,970,000 tyobu, or about 70 per cent. of the total (16,310,000 tyobu). These *private forests*, however, are generally uncared for and under standing trees there are only 7,820,000 tyobu. Others are barren. Of the latter 210,000 tyobu require sand drift prevention work before trees can be planted.

Coniferous trees, such as red pines comprise 60 per cent. of the standing trees in these forests and the growth is very sparse. Undoubtedly even these are much improved as compared with conditions at the time of annexation,—the bare red mountains are now clothed in green. The reasons for the impoverishment of these private forests are that people cared only for red pines and recklessly cut others, oaks and other broad-leaf trees. They felled the trees and gathered leaves for fuel and fertilizer. To remedy this situation the Government General commenced new means of guidance from January 1933 insisting on three essential points. (1) Preservation of forestlands, to recover the productive power of the land, to save the expense of afforestation, and to obtain woods and undergrowth by natural rather than by artificial growth. (2) Efforts directed on growing wood for fuel before timber for building, on making more profits from the use of good forestlands, and on forming fields and stock farms. (3) Protection of young trees and undergrowth and restriction of gathering of blossoms and herbs, but encouragement of the profitable felling of large trees and the increase in the varieties of trees.

At present five million tyobu of the forest land is *state owned* of which one hundred twenty thousand tyobu is reserved for university research and

as national parks. The great forests along the basins of the Yalu and Tumen rivers cover an area of more than two million tyobu having five billion cub. ft. of lumber.

For the purpose of facilitating the exploitation of Forest products in the regions along the upper reaches of the two rivers, several forest railway lines have been projected and are now being constructed in that part of north Tyosen. Over a hundred and thirty kilometres of track was finished in 1938 permitting the transport of 130,000 cubic metres of lumber and it is hoped that on the completion of the whole network of lines more than 330,000 cubic metres of useful lumber will be carried out of these virgin forests.

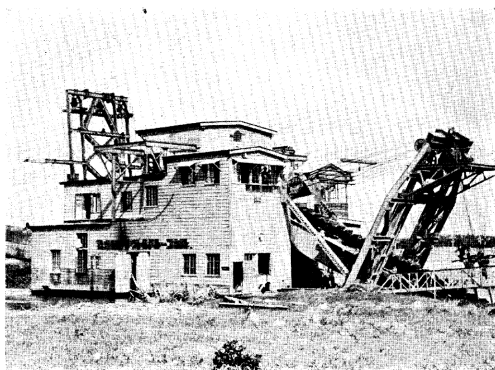
The first step taken toward afforestation was the creation of *model forests* in 1907 on the hills near Keizyo and Heizyo, followed later by similar undertakings near the towns of Suigen, Kaizyo, and Taikyu. In recent years re-clothing of denuded woodlands around large centres has been taken up extensively to prevent sand-drifts and to afford a future supply of timber, and the area of State forests so covered in 1938 totalled 73,818 tyobu and seedlings planted 238,696,000 in number and seeds sown 1,650,000 litres.

In view of the supply and demand of timber a twenty year plan has been made beginning in 1939 for afforestation over a million tyobu by national subsidy at the rate of a hundred million seedlings on 50,000 tyobu a year.

In connection with the Government Agricultural Experimental Station, three public nurseries or *seedling plantations* were started in 1907, and now each province maintains one or more. The principal seedlings raised at these places are the pine, oak, chestnut, poplar, larch, etc., and at first distribution was made gratis to people interested. Every possible opportunity was seized by the authorities to arouse the interest of the people in afforestation. Schools were provided with lands on which to plant trees, and the 3rd of April, the anniversary of the death of the first Emperor of Japan, was fixed upon as Arbor Day, on which day universal plantation is encouraged. During the present regime, by Government and private undertakings more than a million tyobu (three million acres) have been



Fishing through the Ice on a frozen River



A Gold Dredge on a rich Valley

here making profit of ¥6,970,000.

60. Fisheries

Girdled on three sides by water, with a coast-line measuring more than 10,000 miles, Tyosen is favourably situated for the development of her fisheries. Owing to the presence of innumerable islands and indentations of the coast, as well as to the great influence of both warm and cold currents washing her shores, there is abundant marine life and the principal varieties of fish already known number some 80. These natural advantages were almost wasted on the native fishermen who knew but little of modern methods of fishing. Since the establishment of the present regime, improvements have been introduced into fishing boats, gear, and methods, and encouragement given in various forms for the increase of marine production, so that the value of catches and prepared aquatic products which was only ten million yen at the time of annexation, rose to over one hundred and ninety million yen in 1938 showing about twenty fold increase.

The first *law for fisheries* was published in 1909, and was replaced with a new law in 1912, providing for the security of exclusive fishing rights over a certain area of water, the prohibition of certain acts *prejudicial to fishing in protected areas*, the granting of permits to applicants according to custom as far as possible, and the prevention of individual monopolization of any fishing ground. The law was accompanied by regulations for the protection and control of fisheries placing some restrictions on the manner, season, and place of fishing, prohibiting trawling within specified zones in Korean seas, and limiting the number of whaling boats and diving apparatus. Steps were also taken to suppress the poachers appearing on the western coast, thus rendering their visits far less frequent than formerly. In view of the sudden increase, in recent years, of fishing boats engaged in fishing off the Maritime Province, on the Eastern China Sea and the Yellow Sea, the Guard-boat "Teru-Kaze" Maru was constructed in 1936 to watch and protect the deep sea fisheries.

The first *aquatic investigation* was undertaken by the authorities in 1912 with regard to the distribution of Korean fish, their movement, reproduction and seasons of visit, suitability of methods employed in catching them, preparation of salted and dried fish for export, and artificial culture of certain kinds of fish and sea-weeds, and in 1922 a central organ called the Fisheries Experimental Station was established at Husan in order to carry on the work more systematically. These and other efforts toward improvement of the fishing industry have already been productive of good results. Nothing, however, has contributed more to the recent progress of Korean fisheries than the increased immigration of skilled Japanese fishermen, by whom the native fishermen have been taught to engage in deep sea fishing—a new profitable venture for the Koreans, whose activity had hitherto been confined to off-shore and inland waters.

To teach practical knowledge of scientific catching, manufacture and culture of fish and other sea products, fishery schools have been established in Reisui, Kunsan, and other sea ports.

In view of the increase of prepared aquatic products for export it became necessary to improve the quality and to prevent all dishonest trading. Thus in 1918 the Government-General promulgated regulations governing the examination and providing for *control of all canned goods*, sea-weeds, fish oil, tomato-sardines etc., before shipment abroad. As a result the Korean products now enjoy a good reputation both at home and abroad. In 1937 more than 9,100,000 cases valued at 71,960,000 yen were inspected and passed.

With a view to promoting common interests among fishing communities, regulations were promulgated in 1912 authorizing the formation of *fishermen's associations*. These associations increased year by year until they reached 197 in 1937 with a combined membership of over 136,000, and their joint activities consisted in the purchase of fishing tackle, sale of fish, advance of funds, lending of boats, equipment of alarms and signals, arrangement of mooring places, etc. All are thriving under the supervision and guidance of the authorities, and not a few are assisted financially by the Government.

As early as 1900 an association was founded at Husan by fishing parties coming from Japan for protection of their business, and gradually extended the scope of its work to include the entire peninsula, but in 1912, on the enforcement of the new fishing law, change was made in its constitution to permit of Koreans becoming members, and it enjoyed an annual subsidy from the Government. It then remained unchanged until 1923, when it was re-organized under the new regulations, and a Tyosen Fisheries Association was formed in Keizyo as a central institution with a similar institution in each province. The Association engages chiefly in such works as rescue at sea, free medicine for the sick, inquiry into fishing conditions, guidance of fishermen in their business. There are 15 varieties of sea products with values of annual output over a million yen viz ; Sardines, Min-tai (Alaska Pollack), Mackerel, Sciaena, Anchovy, Hair-tail, Herring, Plaice, Prawn and Shrimp, Sea-bream, Cod, Horse-mackerel, Cybium, Nibea and Laver.

In connection with fisheries the famous Hai-nyo (women divers) of Quelpart island are worthy of mention. These women now numbering 8,000 are engaged in catching sea-ear, and sea-weeds, by diving into the deep sea, and each earns from ¥1 to ¥2 a day. During the warm season they migrate to the mainland for fishing purposes. The total earnings of these women on the south coast and in Quelpart island together amount to one million yen a year. They have a Fisherwomen's Co-operative Society and for the promotion of their welfare the Local Government of the island is doing all possible.

61. Mining

After the Japan-China War (1894-5) a number of foreigners sought concessions of various kinds in Tyosen. A gold mine in the district of Unsan was first conceded to an American by a special charter in April 1896. Following this concession foreign diplomats in Keijo demanded similar privileges from the Korean Government. In compliance with these demands the mines in Keigen and Shojo were leased to Russians, the

Kinjo mine to Germans, the Insan and Suian mines to Englishmen, the Shokusan mine to Japanese, the Shoji mine to French, the Kosho mine to Italians, and the Kapsan mine to Americans. On the establishment of the protectorate regime, a *mining law* was promulgated in July, 1906, and the mining administration in the country became unified and consolidated. Though the law continued in force after annexation, it was soon found to be out of date and the present mining law was framed and enforced in 1916. The new law ordained that a mining right could only be granted to Japanese citizens or to legal corporations, created under the Japanese law, and the minerals subject to its provisions were increased in number from 17 to 36. With regard to mining permits, the principle was adopted, except for certain reserved localities, of awarding them according to priority of application filed with the authorities, and the mining right being treated in the same manner as real estate it had to be confirmed by legal registration. The use and expropriation of land necessary for mining purposes were then determined, while provisions were made to meet other mining conditions. At the same time the mining rights already secured by foreigners under the old regime were strictly respected and made valid and heritable by other foreign individuals or corporations having their head office in Tyosen.

Of Korean mineral products, *gold* occupies the most important place, and the most noted gold mines in the country are the Unsan Mine operated by an American organization called the Oriental Consolidated Mining Company, and the Syozyo and Suian mines by the Nippon Kogyo. The Government, with a view to encouraging the exploitation of new gold mines, grants subsidies to persons actually engaged in experimental operations in prospecting lots; and also in order to facilitate the sale of low grade gold ores to refineries in Chosen, a subsidy is granted to cover the freight charges of such ores from a mine to the nearest railway or waterway. From May 1938 the Government-General also grants bounties to those engaged in mining copper, lead, zinc, iron, tungsten, molybdenum and nickel ores to assist in equipment and ore reduction.

Formerly the general mining industry was conducted in a primitive way

except where certain foreigners were concerned. It was not until after annexation that Japanese began to play an important role in the Korean mining field, when the Government had urged mining firms in Japan to invest funds and start operations. At first the Capitalists turned their attention to iron and coal and later to gold and other minerals. The chief enterprises thus organized are the smelting plant of the Nippon Mining Company at Tinnampo, the Fuel and Mineral Experimental Plant at Roryoshin, Keizyo, the iron foundry of the Mitsubishi Iron Company at Kenjiho, and the plant of the Tyosen Refinery Company at Tyoko near Kunsan.

Nearly every kind of useful mineral, except tin, sulphur, petroleum and asphalt, is to be found in plenty in the country, especially gold, iron, coal and graphite. During the European war the mining boom was unprecedented, but the post-bellum depression reduced the demand and caused the closing of mines in rapid succession. From 1931 a great recovery has been made, aided largely by the increased price for gold, and new mines have been opened in all parts of the peninsula, leading to the present prosperous condition of mining.

62. Commerce and Manufacture

From olden times it has been customary among the Koreans to sell and buy at *markets* periodically held in various important towns, and even today the greater part of the internal trade is carried on in this manner. A market is, as a rule, opened every fifth day, and on that day people gather from far and near to get their supplies of food, clothing materials, cattle, and all necessities of life. Such markets at present number over 1,500, and their annual transactions amount to over four hundred million yen. Though shops flourish in the larger towns, the markets still constitute an important element in Korean commercial life, and some of them have a national fame, like the medicine market in Taikyu and the cattle market in Suigen.

This system of trade, which was undoubtedly called into being by necessity, has of course its own merits and demerits, and when properly regulated and protected contributes much to local economy. So in September, 1914,

regulations for markets were published, providing in detail for their formation, management, and supervision. But things are running their course, and with the growing influence of modern shops the market system is gradually yielding to a more advanced form of business.

Stock Exchanges carrying on transactions by description or by samples, are held daily, and are subject to strict Government control. The oldest and largest is the one in Zinsen (opened 1899) which was incorporated with that of Keizyo following the promulgation of new regulations in May 1931. The Zinsen Exchange deals in rice and beans while the Keizyo one handles both grain and shares. Under the new regulations other markets in Kunsan, Moppo, Taikyu, Husan and Tinnampo also obtained charters for dealing in grains only.

Specific *regulations for business companies* were issued in 1911, subjecting all to licence by the authorities, thereby preventing the establishment of illegal or bubble corporations. In 1920, however, these regulations were abolished that more freedom might be enjoyed by those starting companies, joint-stock or otherwise, except insurance companies and the above stock markets, which differing from other undertakings were left subject to the old provisions. Many companies have come into existence with the general growth of industry. In 1938 there were more than two thousand companies dealing in all branches of industry of which those having their head offices in Tyosen and engaged in commerce or banking numbered over one thousand with an authorized capital of two hundred and fifty million yen.

In 1938 there were 27 life insurance companies including three foreign. Number of insured 480,686 ; amount insured ¥727,426,000 ; premiums ¥25,234,000. Insurance against Loss (Fire etc.) Number of companies 51 (including 16 foreign) ; policy holders 395,995, amount insured ¥636,943,-000 premiums ¥5,288,000.

In order to portray to the general public the business condition of Tyosen and to stimulate her development industrially, a commercial museum was established in Keizyo in 1912, and later a museum of local products in every province. For the same purpose exhibitions have often been held in Keizyo and elsewhere, and exhibitions in Japan were also made use of to exhibit

Korean products as much as possible. In 1925, regulations for *Chambers of Commerce* were issued, whereby separate chambers for Japanese and Koreans were no longer allowed, and only one with a joint membership of both peoples was permitted to exist in any one centre. These organs now number 19, all situated in the principal towns, and since 1930 have been called Chambers of Commerce and Industry. In August 1938 the Tyosen Industrial Association Act was promulgated with a view to help middle and smaller class industrialists. As a result 18 associations were organized representing ironworks, rubber, brick, matches, artificial pearl, dyeing, rayon, hosiery, fishing net, enamel-ware, electric bulbs and ship building.

Another important factor to which the commercial development in the peninsula is directly indebted, was the *standardising of weights and measures*. As they had for long no definite standard, entailing a great deal of trouble and uncertainty in business life, a radical reform was introduced in September, 1909, making their units and denominations identical with those current in Japan, though it was not until 1912 that the entire country was brought into line with the system. Further, following the homeland, which adopted the metric system in 1924, it was decided to enforce it in Tyosen from the year 1926.

Following the rapid development of domestic industries and communications in recent years the demand for oil is increasing remarkably. This demand is met largely by importation from foreign countries. According to the latest trade returns the value of oil imported comes next to that of cotton. In view of the limited resources of oil in the Empire and of the lack of domestic oil refining enterprise if no action is taken the consequences will be most unfavourable to national economy, to national defence as well as to national industry. It is urgent therefore that the balance of supply and demand of oil be maintained, and that oil refineries be established. As the latest situation, both foreign and domestic, called for a speedy control of oil by the Government, the *Oil Business Law* was promulgated in Japan Proper in March 1934, and similar regulations were enforced in Tyosen from July of that year, to cooperate in a more efficient control.

The essential points of the law are : (1) Official permit should be obtained

in order to engage in importation or refining of oil. (2) Those engaged in oil business are required to prepare annual estimates of their operations for official sanction and to hold in storage a certain quantity of oil at all times to meet any emergency demand. (3) In view of the vital importance oils have on the national life the Government retains the power to order the regulation of prices and quantities and the improvement of plants and other matters affecting the public interest. (4) In supervising the whole oil business the Government will punish severely any person violating the said orders. Under the new regulations two oil firms, one in Genzan and one in Husan obtained charters to operate oil refineries, and eight companies, five domestic and three foreign, who supply a large part of the demand in Tyosen, obtained permits for the importation of oils.

The Koreans of old were excellent artists and workers in weaving, ceramics, and metal casting, and that these arts once attained a high degree of development is evidenced by the many excellent works still left, chiefly in the form of domestic industry. On the advent of the present regime, therefore, efforts were put forth to revive these ancient arts, as well as to introduce modern mechanical arts, and one of the first steps taken to that end was the establishment in Keizyo of an up-to-date technical school in 1909, followed by the erection of a *Central Laboratory* in 1912 for the exclusive conduct of scientific experiments in connexion with all branches of Korean manufacturing industry.

The *manufacturing industry*, though still in its infancy, has made such advance since 1916, being favourably influenced by the European war that the total value of manufactured articles amounted to over ¥959,300,000 in 1937 as compared to ¥9,000,000 for 1910. Tyosen holds out promise for great development in manufactures, as she has a large supply of material and labour—two factors most favourable to the expansion of industrial interests—so that with sufficient capital and the equipment of modern factories Tyosen can hardly fail to become an important industrial country. Except for some few run by Japanese and foreigners, factories on modern lines were practically non-existent prior to the European War, but the abnormal conditions induced by that event quickly brought about a change, and in 1937

the number of factories and workshops, increased to 6,000 employing about 200,000 hands, compared to only 150 employing 8,200 hands in 1910.

The most important manufactures are :

(1) Cotton, hemp, and silk tissues, the total value of their output increased from ¥5,000,000 in 1911 to ¥68,400,000 in 1937 though the demand for them is still largely met by imports. While the larger part of the raw cotton is still exported to Japan, owing to the absence of skilled workers and capital cotton manufacturing was started on a large and systematic scale by the Tyosen Spinning Co., at Husan in 1922. Later, the Toyo Spinning Co., at Zinsen, the Kanebo and Keizyo Boseki factories at Minami-Keizyo commenced work.

(2) Paper, production of which increased from ¥382,000 in 1911 to ¥9,190,000 in 1937 is partly of home and hand make. Of late years the demand for foreign papers has grown considerably, the total value imported rising from ¥800,000 in 1911 to ¥17,000,000 in 1937.

(3) Cement Manufacture was first started in 1919, by the Onoda Cement Co., near Heizyo. Later branch factories were erected north of Gensan and in Komosan and by the Tyosen Cement Co. in Kaisyu and Asano Cement Co. in Hosan. Other ceramic products such as potteries, glassware, bricks and enamel ware also increase year by year.

(4) Sake, the demand for which increased with the growth of the Japanese population, rose from 740,000 yen in 1911 to 11,300,000 yen in 1937 while the import from Japan amounted to 1,980,000 yen. For Korean consumption the production of Korean wines amounted to 70,000,000 yen in 1937 of which more than half were the cheaper qualities of fermented Rice Wines used by the mass of the people.

(5) With the progress of the programme for increase in the yield of rice, greater quantities of fertilizer are now in demand. To meet this, the "Tyosen Tisso Kaisha" (Tyosen Nitrogenous Fertilizer Company) was established in Konan, South Kankyo Province, and the factory, run by hydro-electric power, started in 1930. The production in 1937 was sulphate of ammonium 418,000 kilotons, phosphate of ammonium 109,000 kilotons, and super phosphate of lime 42,000 kilotons.

(6) Metal Wares, formerly consisting of crude articles for daily use, are now being produced on a large scale by modern plants. On account of the flourishing gold mining there is an increasing demand for suitable machinery. Therefore the Nippon Seitetsu and Mitsubishi Kogyo are establishing workshops in Seisin to operate on the iron ores produced at Mosan. Following the development of rich deposits of alum, alumina shale and magnesite, the light metal industries working aluminium and magnesium have a great future, and the "Tyosen Tisso Kaisya" at Konan plans to erect a Aluminium Products Factory.

(7) Leather, with an output of about two million yen has a promising future. Several tanyards have been established the largest of which is at Minami-Keizyo.

(8) Match Manufacturing is also flourishing aided by cheap labour and the rich supplies of material for match sticks. In 1937 production amounted to 1,070,000 yen and imports 1,800,000 yen.

(9) Sugar Manufacture was started at Heizyo in 1920 by the Japan Sugar Co., from Beets grown on its own or on specially selected farms. Since 1931, however, the cultivation of Sugar Beet was discontinued and the Refinery now operates with raw sugar imported from Hawaii, Java and Formosa. The production of Refined Sugar in 1937 was 44,800,000 kilograms (including corn sugar) of a value of ¥10,540,000.

(10) Matting and slippers, etc., specially made of a Korean reed "Wangol," give promise even as articles for export, the output being nearly two million yen. Flour, vegetable oils, rayon, dyeing, electric bulbs, enameled iron wares, fishing nets, washing soap, lacquer wares, bamboo works etc., are also worthy of notice among profitable enterprises.

63. Expositions

In the Autumn of 1929 (from September 12 to October 31) an Exposition was held in the Keihuku Palace Grounds in Keizyo under the auspices of the Government-General to commemorate the 20th Anniversary of the Administration of Tyosen.

Nineteen major exhibition halls as well as numerous minor ones accommodated 25,972 exhibits of Korean native products. Japan Proper, Formosa and the South Sea Islands showed their specialities, and several foreign countries, France, Germany and Belgium also participated in the Exposition. More than a million people visited it, and the proceeds from the admission tickets were nearly ¥300,000. But the expenses were so great that the deficit was over a million yen. Prize medals were given to persons who presented the best articles and those who were honoured with such medals numbered 6,008.

The Government-General participated in the Manchuria Exposition¹ at Dairen in 1933 (July 23—August 31) by exhibiting 1,100 articles of Korean produce in a Pavilion specially built in the style of a Korean Palace. In addition models and charts of Korean railways, airways, postal and navigation services, of hydro-electricity, irrigation and many other aspects of Korean administration were displayed. During the same and in the following four years, the Government-General also took part in other expositions held in Nagoya, Osaka, Tokyo, Yokohama, Okayama, Beppu, Taiwan (Formosa) and Hokkaido by sending exhibits of Korean products.

Since 1930, the Government-General has arranged sample markets of Korean merchandise in Japan Proper and in Manchuria and also participated in the sample markets of Manchuria in Mukden, Dairen and Harbin during July and August 1935 to spread a knowledge of the various products obtainable in Tyosen.

In July 1938 the Fifth North China Samples' Fair was opened in Tientsin in which the Government-General assisted the Tyosen Trade Union and merchants in the Peninsula to participate and using this opportunity the Government-General held Sample Shows of its own in Peking, Chengte and other places to expand the markets for Korean goods.

IX. Civil Engineering

64. Road Improvements

In old Korea with all its civilization good roads were entirely lacking, and what roads it possessed were usually left in a state of utter disrepair. Even the "grand highway" from Keizyo to the Chinese border was barely grand enough to admit of a cart being driven along it, so what the rest were like can easily be imagined. It is true the Korean Government used to allot certain sums of money to the various districts for purposes of road repair, but much of this, it is said, went into the pockets of the local magistrates, and practically nothing was done to the roads. On the country being brought under Japanese management, great efforts were consequently put forth to improve this backward condition, and it was planned to construct a regular network of roads of three classes, of which the first and second classes were to be looked after by the Government itself, and the third by the provinces, while in urban districts all classes were to be under municipal control.

When repairs were undertaken in former times, *corvée* or compulsory service was always used and this was continued even into the new regime by conscripting those persons unable to pay their assessment. In addition, the land owners were often induced to surrender land for roads free of cost. In 1919 it was decided that in the making of roads at national expense *corvée* should be dispensed with, and the land needed purchased at a fair price, though in the case of roads at provincial cost the old practice was still retained in force in consideration of their special connexion with local interests.

In the construction of roads the Government ruled that first class roads were to be 7 metres or more in width, second class 5.5, and third class 4. Execution of the first programme took seven years and was completed in

1917 at a cost of ¥10,000,000. It comprised 34 highways measuring 1,700 miles, and the building of an iron bridge over the Kan-ko. For the second programme the construction of 26 highways, some 1,200 miles in length, was projected at an estimate of ¥7,500,000 spread over six years, from 1917 to 1922. Owing to the rise in price of material and labour, the original estimates were doubled, and further augmented by the inclusion of an additional sum of ¥12,000,000 for frontier roads and bridges, the period of construction being extended by another six years. In 1926 enlargement of the scheme with an additional appropriation of ¥5,600,000 was made and the period for completion was extended to 1935.

By a further change this additional appropriation has been increased to ¥34,760,000 and at present work is being carried on to finish by 1938 the frontier roads and bridges under this new plan which includes the special sum of ¥3,640,000 added in 1935 for building bridges across the Yalu and Tumen Rivers and it is hoped that in seven years, these new bridges will be open for traffic between Tyosen and Manchoukuo.

To facilitate the exploitation of the natural resources in the upper basins of the Yalu and Tumen rivers, another important work was started in 1932 to be completed in twenty two years. The total appropriation of ¥8,380,000 will provide 666 kilometres of second class roads and 299 kilometres of third class roads.

In addition to the road construction plan mentioned above, the Government-General grants annual subsidies of 100,000 to 400,000 yen to the provincial governments for the improvement of first and second class roads and the local governments from their own resources or by corvée improve third class roads. Up to 1930, 4,786 kilometres of first and second class roads, and 8,557 kilometres of third class roads were improved by this plan and the subsidies granted by the national treasury amounted to 6,190,000 yen. Of these subsidies 1,816,000 yen was used in drought and storm relief. Since 1931 the Government-General began road improvement work to relieve the poor and unemployed specially in the agricultural districts, appropriating the sum of 33,894,000 yen for this purpose. In addition, since 1932, the Government-General has set aside a further emer-

gency relief fund of 2,012,000 yen, to provide work for the poor and unemployed. They are improving at first, second class roads and roads leading to gold mines and forests of which 175 kilometres have been repaired, and the Government-General has granted 1,058,000 yen to aid the improvement of third class roads, so that a total of 20,000 kilometres is now open for automobile service.

According to the latest returns the roads already constructed are 11,904 kilometres, first and second class roads and 11,720 kilometres of third class roads being 90% of 1 and 2 class, 80% of 3rd class on the length determined for the projected network. In addition there are 278 kilometres of gold mine and forestry roads. With the steady improvement of the highway system automobile services in the country have rapidly increased and nearly every local centre is now connected with one or other of the principal towns.

65. Street Improvements

In view of the growing need for traffic facilities in urban areas street improvement or reconstruction has been extensively undertaken under the present regime, beginning with Keizyo, where it was conducted at national expense to set an example to other towns, and 13 streets selected for improvement were reconstructed at a cost of ¥3,000,000 from 1911 to 1918. The most important of these were made 12 to 19 ken in width and provided with sidewalks, and where traffic is heaviest the road surface is tar-macadamized or asphalted, thus adding to the modern aspect of the city. The second programme, spread over 6 years from 1919, comprised 12 streets, of which 9 were completed by 1928 at a cost of ¥2,990,000.

Since 1929, the Keizyohu (Keizyo Municipality) added two more streets to the general plan and began to improve five important streets in the city at an expense of 275,000 yen (including national subsidy 110,000 yen). The Keizyohu expended 3,065,000 yen (including national subsidy 1,520,000 yen) from 1930 to 1935 for continuing the work.

Up to the year 1932 the streets in Keizyo were further improved. The

new road between the main-gate of the East Palace to the Keizyo University Hospital—685.5 metres long was completed thus adding one more step in the beautifying of the city and for the convenience of traffic. The expense for this work was ¥425,000.

The road around Syoro (Bell Street) in Keizyo has been paved and the street leading to East Gate reconstructed at an expense of ¥615,000. The total length of that street is 1,203.5 metres, and the reconstruction work is completed.

On the enlargement of the administrative districts of Keizyohu in April 1936, completion of the main streets became urgent and plans were made for 220 projected streets one 50 metres wide and the others ranging between 34 and 12 metres.

In urban districts work started in Kaizyo, Heizyo, Taikyu, Husan, Singisyu, Tinnampo, Seisin, Moppo, Genzan, Sinsyu, Kanko, Rasin and other towns at national expense or with subsidies from the national treasury. These however were only urgent measures, and the improvements were far from perfect. Modern Tyosen presents the same tendency of "city concentration" as does Japan Proper. Since annexation various factories have sprung up in towns to meet the demands of the new age. As a result the towns have been extending in irregular forms and unless the Government established a definite system governing the streets and controlling the erection of buildings it was clear that difficulties would continue long in the future.

Therefore the Government-General drafted an Act governing *City Planning* in 1921, but owing to the conditions of the people, the time was considered premature for enforcement. However, after the lapse of several years of patiently watching the general tendency, and because of the growing demand, it was decided to hasten the enforcement of the plan. Accordingly the Government-General, after further careful consideration and investigation prepared an Ordinance for Street Planning and promulgated it in June 1934. The Ordinance follows the spirit of the law for City Planning in Japan Proper and aims both at the improvement and enlargement of the streets already made and at the construction of new streets. Up to the

present time this Ordinance has been enforced in Keizyo, Seisin, Rasin and Zyosin.

In addition to this street planning the Government-General, having in view the necessity of perfecting city plans, decided to encourage the local authorities to lay out, in the suburbs, sections for the formation of new streets; and for that purpose the Government-General gave order in November 1934 to the authorities at Rasin. In compliance, work is being carried out in the suburbs of that city on an area of three million square meters, at an expense of 2,145,000 yen. Besides Rasin similar works have been finished on 11,200,000 tyobu in twelve towns including Seisin, Zyosin, Keizyo and Heizyo at a cost of 20,440,000 yen.

In 1937, the Government-General started new local civil engineering works with an expenditure of 1,135,000 yen for improving streets in Zinsen, Keizyo, Taiden, Zensyu and other large towns. From 1939 street improvements start in Husan, Seisin and Gensen estimated at a million yen over a three year period.

A complete sewerage system, as an aid to street sanitation, is still lacking in most places, so efforts are being made for its arrangement side by side with street improvement in the large towns, which are first to feel such necessity. On such work nine towns have already gone to considerable expense, the largest among them being Keizyo, Heizyo and Kunsan. Part of the cost of construction is provided by the national treasury and part by public bodies.

In addition, the Government-General granted special subsidies to civil engineering works for the relief of the poor and from 1931, with a total appropriation of 3,763,000 yen, commenced work on the streets at Singisyu and Reisui; on the main roads, ferry bridge and fishing boat shelter at Husan. On completion of these in 1931, the Government at once started a second programme for poor relief, undertaking street and drainage improvements at Taikyu, Toei, Heizyo, Tinnampo, Singisyu and Yuki at a total expense of 620,000 yen. The third programme for poor relief was started from 1935 at a total estimate of 440,000 yen.

66. Harbour Improvements

Harbour improvement was first undertaken in 11 important ports during the protectorate. While work was still going on, annexation took place, in consequence of which all these works were taken over by the present Government and vigorously pursued on a far bigger scale. For trading facilities, harbours equipped with modern appliances exist at Husan, Masan, Reisui, Moppo, Kunsan, Zinsen, Kaisyu, Tinnampo, Singisyu, Ryugampo, Tasarugi, Gensan, Zyosin, Seisin, Rasin, and Yuki.

67. River Improvements

The large rivers, such as the Daido-ko, Kan-ko, Kin-ko, Rakuto-ko, etc., are of great value to traffic though they have not yet been utilized to their fullest extent. On the other hand, their inundation, an almost yearly event, results in more or less damage being done to the lands traversed by them, mainly because little has ever been done to keep them within proper bounds, and also because the precious forests at one time bordering them have been cut down regardless of resultant evils. Serious attention is being paid to river conservation, and survey of eleven large rivers has been completed resulting in an eleven-year programme, covering six of them at an estimate of ¥54,035,000 started in 1925 to be finished by 1940. In addition the Government-General has granted subsidies to provincial governments from 1931 to 1934 to improve the Kan, Kin, Biko, Suigen and eighty other rivers and streams of local importance as the first and second programmes of civil engineering toward the relief of the poor and unemployed. The total appropriation was thirty million yen and the work has now been finished. The Government-General also undertook the improvements of the Yalu, Tumen and five other rivers under its direct control as an emergency measure. The total appropriation, one and half million yen was paid from the national exchequer and the work is now completed. In 1936, under the local revival plan, the Biko, Kin, Dainei and other rivers were further improved, under direct control of the Government-General.

Damage by floods, in the central and southern parts of the country caused by the excessive rainfall in the summer of 1936, was more extensive even than in 1925, 1933, or 1934.

As radical counter-measures had become essential, in October 1936 a River Improvement Investigation Committee was convened in the Government-General, by which plans were decided to hasten from 1937, riparian works along the Rakuto River, protective works along the East Coast Railway line, and works to restore damaged forests. A total appropriation of 78,320,000 yen for this purpose was passed at the 70th Imperial Diet, making possible the restoration of 230,000 tyobu devastated by floods.

68. Waterworks

Owing to the nature of the soil Korean water is generally very hard, and even the well-water is found in many cases not good enough for drinking purposes. Moreover, it not seldom happens that the natural supply of Water runs short, especially in the large towns. To meet this danger the authorities are encouraging the construction of modern waterworks wherever possible.

The only cities possessed of waterworks in pre-annexation days were Keizyo, Heizyo, Husan and Moppo, but now the number of towns so provided has risen to 77 (including those not quite completed). In the establishment and operation both Government and local public bodies took part, but in March, 1922, the Government transferred the water-works run by it to the respective towns, though in the case of new construction financial help is still given in proportion to the need, ranging from 30 per cent. to 50 percent of the actual cost.

The building or enlargement of waterworks at Kaizyo and 43 other places finished in 1938 at a total estimate of 6,939,000 yen, partly provided under subsidies for Poor Relief. In 1937 under the local revival plan, water works are being constructed at Seisyu and ten other places at an expenditure of 1,457,000 yen with a national subsidy of 339,000 yen.

69. Public Buildings

At first most of the public offices in the country were housed in the old native buildings, so the Government annually spent two to three million yen in constructing new buildings, but after the year 1920 the budget estimates for buildings were more than doubled owing to expansion in the various public undertakings, including the erection of new Government-General Offices, the Tyosen Jingu, Keizyo University, etc.

The new edifice for the *Government-General* is situated in the grounds of Keihuku or North Palace, Keizyo, and is a five-storeys one of granite and ferro-concrete in modern Renaissance style, covering a floor area of 1,115 tubo. The work was started in 1916 as a ten-year enterprise at an estimate of three million yen, but the subsequent rise in the price of material and wages more than doubled the cost as originally estimated. In January, 1926, the Government entered its new home. Caused by the expansion of various administrative equipments and the increase of business, the original offices are now overcrowded, and an extension was commenced in March 1937 in the rear of the main building and finished in April 1938 at a cost of yen 273,000. This new building is four storeys high of ferro-concrete and brick.

The *Tyosen Jingu* as the centre for national ceremonies, stands on Nansan or South Hill, Keizyo, commanding a fine view of the country around. The work was begun with a ceremonial purification of the site in May, 1920, at an estimated expenditure of ¥1,500,000 and was completed as arranged in October, 1925.

The establishment of *Keizyo Imperial University* as the coping-stone of all educational institutions in the country was begun in 1924 as a four-year enterprise at an estimated cost of ¥1,668,000. It is situated in the north-east of the city and the buildings include library, main hall, and class-rooms for the several departments. During 1935—1936 the Medical School buildings were extended at a cost of ¥161,000, and at present the Science and Engineering Department is being constructed at an estimate of ¥2,000,000.

The new building for *law courts in Keizyo* including the Local Court, Court of Appeal, and Supreme Court, was started in 1926 as a three-year enterprise at an estimate of ¥600,000.

Some of the other new public buildings have been :

Government Normal Schools at Keizyo, Heizyo and Taikyu started in 1929 and completed in 1932 at a cost of ¥333,000. New buildings for two more normal schools at Zensyu and Kanko started in 1936 were completed in 1938 at a cost of ¥306,000. In 1937 the erection of the Women's Normal Schools in Oyake-Kosyu and Keizyo started at a cost of 666,000 yen. Works continue for the construction of a Normal School at Hikari-Kosyu and a dormitory for the Kanko Normal School at an estimate of 334,000 yen.

Commercial Museum on Nandaimon Square, Keizyo, begun in 1928 and completed in 1929 at a cost of ¥157,000. The purpose of this Museum is to aid industrial development by the exhibition of Korean products and by the issue of information regarding them abroad.

Fresh Water Fish Farm in Tinkai : Tinkai was selected for the location of this work and a breeding pond, reservoir, laboratory and the necessary accessory buildings were built in 1927—1928 at a cost of ¥100,000. There are many ponds and dams in Tyosen suitable for the culture of fresh water fish, and the Government-General considers it urgent that these should be utilized for the breeding and distribution of young fish to create a healthy development of this industry.

Provincial Office of South Tyusei Province at Taiden begun in 1931 and completed in 1932 at a cost of ¥358,000.

South Kankyo Provincial Government Offices at Kanko : The old offices are 300 years old and are still in use by the Provincial. The erection of a new building was started in 1933 and was finished in December 1935 at a cost of 260,000 yen. In 1936 a Conference Room was finished at a cost of ¥45,000.

Keizyo Prison begun 1931 and completed in 1933 at a cost of ¥390,000. *Hospital attached to Keizyo Medical College* (Isen Byoin) begun 1931 and completed in 1933 with the latest modern equipment at a cost of ¥293,000.

Government-General Museum : A new building for the museum was planned as a memorial of the Twenty-Fifth Anniversary of the Tyosen Administration. The building was to be finished in three years from 1935 at a cost of two million yen. The site of the new building had been selected in the North Palace (Keihuku Palace) grounds in Keizyo and designs desired from the general public in a prize contest. With the aid of public donations the budget estimate was increased to 2,230,000 yen to extend the original plans. The whole building was to be finished in 1940 but giving to the China-Emergency the progress is slow. However a separate building for the Art Museum has been completed at a cost of 150,000 yen.

Juvenile Prison at Zinsen : With a view to meet the lack of accommodation for boy prisoners in the existing buildings at Kaizyo and Kinsen, the Government-General started the construction of a new juvenile prison at Zinsen in 1935 to be completed in three years at a cost of 300,000 yen, for youths who have completed the third year in primary schools or an equivalent grade.

Suigen Higher Agricultural-Dendrological School : The original building was erected in 1906 under the former Korean regime. A new building to replace it was commenced in 1936 under an appropriation of ¥237,000.

Monopoly Bureau : The Main Offices have been housed in the old small Commercial Museum in the southern part of Keizyo, a portion of which has to be demolished for street improvement. The Government-General has now made plans to erect a new building at a cost of ¥238,000 to be completed in three years commencing in 1936.

A new building for a *Cigarette Factory at Heizyo* was begun in 1936 at an estimate of ¥285,000, to meet the increased demand.

Governor-General's Official Residence : The present residence was the former Japanese Legation erected in 1885, with wooden additions made later. It stands on the northern slopes of Nanzan (South Mountain) but is now old and in bad condition. In 1937 a fine site on the southern slope of Hokugakusan (North Mountain) behind Keihuku-Kyu (North

Palace) was selected for a new residence and the building was started at an estimated cost of Yen 400,000. But in view of the present situation it has been considered a non-urgent project and only 74 per cent. of the original plan has been finished.

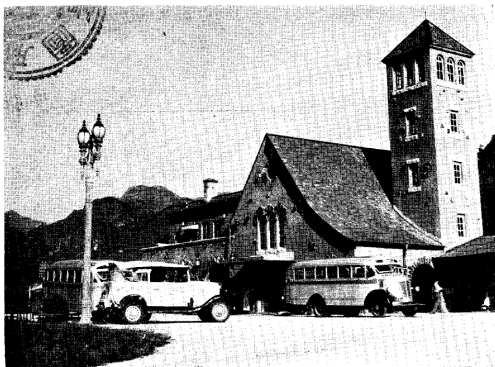
X. Communications

70. State Railways

The first railway in Tyosen was the Keizyo-Zinsen line opened in 1900, and this was followed in 1905 by the opening of the main line between Keizyo and Husan. These were undertakings by private companies. In 1906 the Keizyo-Singisyu main line, the Masan branch line, both built for army use during the Russo-Japanese War, were opened to the public, and with the former the trunk line from north to south was made complete. In 1906 the Japanese Government took over all existing lines and placed them under the Railway Bureau of the protectorate, but on the Government-General being established in 1910 control of them once more changed hands. During all this time improvement and construction work was steadily carried on, and the year 1910 saw completion of the Heizyo-Tinnampo line ; in 1911 the Yalu was spanned by an iron bridge to connect the Korean and Manchurian railways ; in 1914 the Taiden-Moppo line in the south and the Keizyo-Gensan line in the centre were completed; in 1914 the Gensan-Kainei line in the north measuring 383 miles was started and completed in September, 1928, at the cost of 90 million yen.

In the meantime, single control of the railways in Tyosen and Manchuria being considered advisable from the commercial point of view, the Government-General in 1917 concluded a contract with the South Manchurian Railway Company and entrusted to it the entire management of the Korean State railways. This continued down to March, 1924, when the Government-General again took into its own hands the operation of the State lines in this country.

On the completion of the Hsinking-Tumen Railway in 1933 a new agreement was made by which the North Tyosen Railways viz ; Seisin-



Railway Station at Sotokongo



Bukkokuzi Temple, Keisyu

Fiscal Year	Length (Kilo)	Passengers	Freight (Ton)	Receipts (Yen)
1938*	3,831	45,054,000	13,924,000	95,133,000
1937*	3,737	35,906,000	11,369,000	76,908,000
1936*	3,575	33,708,000	9,980,000	65,036,000
1935*	3,389	29,344,000	8,667,000	56,477,000
1934*	3,077	25,614,000	7,681,000	49,666,000
1933*	2,935	22,238,000	7,254,000	43,153,000
1932*	3,142	20,591,000	6,248,000	38,686,000
1931*	3,008	19,670,000	6,025,000	36,300,000
1930*	2,792	20,650,000	5,936,000	36,821,000
	(Mile)			
1925	1,309	18,241,000	4,297,000	30,708,000
1920	1,157	12,421,000	3,186,000	28,816,000
1911	674	2,024,000	888,000	4,095,000

* Metric system.

Of the six lines now under construction the most important is the new line between Heizyo and Gensan across the middle of the country, 213 kilometres in length. This was started in 1926 as a ten year enterprise, and, up to the end of December 1937, more than 150 kilometres had been opened to traffic, and it is hoped it will prove another important link in the chain of traffic between North Tyosen and West Japan.

Since the birth of Manchoukuo in 1932, communications of that country with Japan grow day by day, and as the times are good transportation of freight and passengers between the two countries are increasing remarkably. In order to ease these and also to contribute toward the development of resources in the heart of Tyosen, the Government-General proposed to construct a new railway, the Keizyo-Keisyu Line about 359 kilometres in length between Eisen (near Taikyū) and Higasi Keizyo (in the eastern suburb of Keizyo), and work commenced from 1936.

The *hotel business* as an adjunct to the railway business is run chiefly for the accommodation of the foreign tourists. It was first started in 1912 at Husan and Singisyu, the two principal terminals, by making use of the upper storeys of each station. In 1914 the Tyosen Hotel was built on a

grand scale in Keizyo with two branches at Kongo-san for the convenience of mountain sightseers, and in 1922 a similar hotel was opened in Heizyo.

71. Private Railways

For the encouragement of private railway enterprises, regulations were enacted in 1912 making provision for their proper supervision and protection, and in 1914 further provision was made for granting special subsidies to important lines to meet any deficiency in profit below a certain percentage on the paid-up capital of those companies. In 1921 new regulations providing increased State aid for private undertakings were approved by the Diet and put into force for the furtherance of their development. Thus private railways have made considerable progress, though their business condition is not yet prosperous enough to permit paying dividends from their earnings without drawing on the Government. The total length open to business up to March 1938 reached 1,252 kilometres operated by ten companies, while new lines under construction, actual or projected, embraced some 772 kilometres. During the fiscal year 1938 the number of passengers carried on private railways reached 11,418,000, freight 2,920,000 tons, and receipts ¥10,268,000.

72. Tramways

There are 90.9 kilometres of tramways under operation of which the major ones are as follows :

The Keizyo Electric Company Tramways in Keizyo	35.9	kilos
The Tyosen Gas Electric Company Tramways in Husan	21.6	„
The Heizyo Municipal Tramways in Heizyo	12.9	„
The Keizyo Tramways Company line in Keizyo	14.4	„
Others	6.1	„
Total	90.9	„

From April 1938 to March 1939, these tramways carried 128,218,000

passengers and 297,000 tons of freight and receipts amounted to ¥6,254,000.

73. Navigation

In the year 1912 matters relating to routes, ships, seamen, beacons, etc., were all systematized and placed under the Communications Bureau of the Government, and during 1914-15 not only were the marine regulations unified and adjusted but a marine court was created. In 1933 a Seamen's Training School was established in Zinsen (later moved to Tinkai) to improve the standard of seamanship, and in 1935 the Tyosen Safe Navigation Act was enforced in accordance with the International Convention for Safety of Life at Sea and the International Load Line Convention which two conventions Tyosen joined as a member in July of the same year. Before annexation there existed a few small shipping concerns under government protection, and they were induced to amalgamate into one big company, the result of which was that the Tyosen Mail Steamship Company came into being in 1912 and was ordered to establish regular coasting services. There are now eight shipping companies in Korean waters. During the year under review the Government-General considered further facilities for shipping the increasing cargo from Manchuria and Mongolia to North Tyosen. At the same time a shipping company was required to commence a regular ferry boat service between Reisui and Simonoseki for the convenience of communications between the South-West Tyosen and Japan Proper.

In 1910, ships of all kinds entered in the Shipping Register numbered only 88 with a tonnage of 9,300, but the regulations of marine affairs under the present regime led to great progress being made in maritime traffic, and especially during the Great War the shipping business enjoyed an extraordinary boom. At present the number of Government-directed routes regularly operated is 21 with steam ships, their routes being interport, Tyosen-Japan and Tyosen-China.

In 1938 as a result of the establishment of the North China Regime passengers and cargoes between Tyosen and North China suddenly in-

creased. Therefore the Government-General arranged for more vessels to Tientsin, Tsingtao from western Tyosen and required vessels in the Japan-Hamburg line to call at Husan.

In 1938 there were 12,533 seamen of which 4,715 were officers. In 1903 four *Light-houses* were built, and by the year 1906 the number had increased to 53, but as this represented merely one signal for every 176 nautical miles, and navigation around the archipelago on the southwestern coast was particularly dangerous during the foggy season, further great increase has since been made. The total number of navigation aids now stands at 370 comprising 195 night 146 day, and 29 fog signals, in the proportion of 1 night signal to every 88 kilometres of the entire coast.

74. Principal Navigable Rivers

The Yalu (Oryokko) river forming the boundary between Tyosen and Manchoukuo rises from Hakutosan (the "Ever-white" Mountains 9,000 ft.) and empties into the Yellow Sea. The whole length is about eight hundred kilos of which seven hundred kilos, that is, from the mouth to Sinkapatin, is navigable by air-propeller boats under Government subsidy, besides junks and other sailing boats. Its upper course traverses a vast virgin forest region. Timber felled there is made into rafts and floated down its many rapids until it reaches the lumber-yards at Singisyu or Antung.

The Daido river flows past Heizyo and empties into the Yellow Sea near Tinnampo. It is four hundred kilos long and has a navigable course of 245 kilos. Steamships of two thousand tons can sail up the river as far as Hosanpo, sixty-three kilos from the mouth.

The following important rivers are open to navigation by sailing and motor boats.

River	Navigable course
Rakuto (flowing into Tyosen Channel near Husan)	344 Kilos
Kanko (" " Yellow Sea through Keizyo).....	300 "
Kinko (" " " at Kunsan)	130 "
Tumen (" " Nippon Sea in extreme N.E.	85 "

75. Aviation

Air Routes—It is obvious that the development of air traffic is of tremendous importance to transportation and communication. In order to develop this traffic, it is most necessary to open air routes. Therefore, the Communication Bureau of the Government-General, in accordance with the plan of the Communication Department in Tokyo, formed a plan to develop a trunk air route connecting Japan, Tyosen and Manchuria in 1928, and three airports were established, one in Urusan, one in Keizyo and one in Heizyo. Later on new aerodromes were opened to air traffic services in Singisyu and Taikyu while the call at Urusan was stopped as from September 1938.

Private Air Transport—The Japan Air Transport Company, founded by a subsidy from the Home Government in October 1928, opened its regular air service from April, 1929 between Tokyo and Dairen via Keizyo for mail and packages, and for passengers from September 11, in the same year. From June 1937 regular express flights commenced between Tokyo and Hsinking, and between Keizyo and Dairen, and from October 1938 regular air navigation was opened between Keizyo and Seisin. In December 1938 the Japan Air Transport Company was merged with the International Air Navigation Co. and became The "Dai Nippon Kōku Kaisha." The "Shin" Air Service Company established on September 12, 1936 now engages in the regular air-routes, as air taxis flying to and from Keizyo—Riri—Hikari-Kosyu, in sightseeing flights and in flights searching for fish shoals in North and South Kankyo Provinces.

An organization called the Glider Club for the study of this form of aviation was formed in February, 1931, and in March 1938 the Tyosen Aviation League was organized which the Glider Clubs and other Aviation Societies joined.

The statistics of the air transport companies in Tyosen at the end of March 1939 were as follows :

Dai Nippon Kōku Kaisha, Branch Office	1
„ Substation	5

„ Business Office	1
Manshu Koku Kaisha Branch Office	1
The “ Shin ” Air Service Company	1
Participants in Tyosen Aviaion League	7

Airports were created at Singisyu, Seisin, and Taikyu in 1933, 1935 and 1936 respectively, and also wireless stations with staffs and necessary equipment at Singisyu, Taikyu in 1935 and 1936 respectively. It is expected that such facilities as illuminations, wireless, meteorological offices to complete airway services will be added in the future.

Tyosen has now become one of the international airway centres of the Far East. To encourage Civil Aviation enterprise the Government-General gives an annual grant to civil aviators to assist trial flights between Keizyo and several important centres in Tyosen as well as in Manchoukuo, for the transportation of aeroplanes, for equipment, and for the consolation or relief of flyers meeting mishaps.

76. Posts, Telegraphs and Telephones

A Japanese *postal service* in the peninsula was begun with the establishment of a post-office at Husan in 1876, when the port was opened to foreign trade, followed later by the opening of similar offices in other treaty ports with the increase of Japanese settlers. In 1896 the Korean Government introduced a modern postal system, modelling it on that of Japan, and in 1900 formally joined the Universal Postal Union, but owing to poor management and consequent financial loss it was placed under Japanese control in July, 1905, and the Japanese postal system was made common to the two lands. *Foreign Mail Matter* in Tyosen was dealt with by the Department of Communications in Japan Proper until January 1st 1922, when Tyosen became an independent unit, according to the International Postal Convention. During 1938 about 18,380,000 ordinary foreign mail matters were handled. Before 1905 there were 427 Korean and 89 Japanese offices but in 1938 they numbered 1,183, including telegraph and telephone offices. of the present special circumstances, a postal treaty was made at Hsinking

between Japan and Manchoukuo on October 26, 1935, which came into force on January 26, 1936.

The beginning of the *Telegraph Service* was in 1884 when a Japanese office was created in Husan for communication with the homeland. Later on, similar offices were established in Keizyo and a few other centres. The submarine cable between Husan and Japan was originally the property of a foreign company, and its management was carried on with few exceptions under the Universal Telegraph Rules, but in 1910 Japan bought the cable for the greater benefit of the public. Each year increase was made in the number of operating offices, and from only 44 in 1905 they rose to 1,019 in 1938.

In 1910 a *wireless apparatus* was installed on the Kosai-maru, an official inspecting steamer, and in the three lighthouses on the west coast, though the service has not yet been thrown open to the public, and in 1923 a wireless office was opened in Keizyo to handle messages sent to and from ships sailing in Korean waters and those of the general public. Later more wireless stations were established in Moppo, Saisyu (Quelpart), Husan, Tinnampo, Seisin and in Urusan.

From September 1937, the power of the Second Section of the Keizyo Central Broadcasting Station was increased to 50 K.W. and stations at Husan, Heizyo and Seisin have been added. Subscribers numbering 2,000 at first are now 128,073 including 674 foreigners, showing an increase of over 16,000 in comparison with the previous year.

The first *Telephone Service* was undertaken in 1902 between Keizyo and Zinsen, and subscribers numbered only 65. In 1903 an exchange service at Husan was started, and the number of subscribers increased from 310 at the end of that year to over 1,000 at the time of the postal union with Japan (1905). At that time only 16 lines were in operation, but expansion was rapidly pursued, and the following lines have been opened: in 1907 a long distance line between Keizyo and Heizyo; in 1911 between Keizyo and Husan; in 1921 between Keizyo and Moppo, and Keizyo and Gensan; in 1924 between Keizyo and Mukden; in 1925 between Zinsen and Mukden; in 1928 between Keizyo and Dairen, as well as between Zinsen and

Ryozyun (Port Arthur) ; in 1929 between Keizyo and Kainei. In 1932 telephone connection by special apparatus was made between Husan and Simonoseki and thus made possible the long distance service from Keizyo and Husan to Osaka and Tokyo. The 828 lines in operation in 1911 were increased to the large number of 12,358 ordinary and of 611 special in 1938. With the rapid development of Manchoukuo communications between that country and the principal centres of North Tyosen have daily become more active. To keep pace with this situation the Government-General erected Telephone lines between Seisin and Tumen, between Nanyo and Tumen (thus connecting the telephone services between Seisin and Tumen), between Nanyo and Harbin, and ten other lines. In the following table details are given of the telephone service.

Year	Telephone office	Telephone subscribers	Calls during the year
1905	6	1,065	8,489,530
1910	217	6,448	21,260,613
1920	529	13,142	59,974,020
1925	610	26,265	114,510,002
1930	681	32,664	176,455,929
1933	730	36,229	231,309,215
1934	750	37,694	243,063,067
1935	766	39,763	270,390,868
1936	791	42,605	296,533,620
1937	829	48,972	279,111,649
1938	862	53,306	303,451,081

77. Money Orders and Postal Savings

Business in *money orders* and savings was first undertaken by the Japanese post-office at Husan in 1880, and the offices handling such business numbered only 30 at the time of the postal union with Japan. On taking over control of all postal affairs, these offices were increased to 72, and

since 1906 post-offices in places containing no inland revenue office receive and pay out money on behalf of the Government, a departure quite unknown in other countries. In 1910 the system of "hurikae tyokin," or postal savings transfer account, was started in Keizyo to facilitate the settling of commercial transactions, and subsequently, business relating to the receipt of local and national revenues, the flotation, sale, and repayment of public loans etc., was even taken up by the post office for convenience sake. There are now 979 offices handling money orders and savings.

On account of the lack of any organ for monetary circulation, except the Husan branch of the Dai Ichi Ginko (a Japanese bank), the Japanese post-office at Husan was authorized to start business in ordinary Money Orders in 1880, and later on, those at other open ports followed suit. In 1900 the system of *telegraphic transfer* was introduced, and in 1903 it was made possible to telegraph money in large amounts for the greater convenience of business people. The total amount of money received and paid out during 1938 reached over ¥344,031,000, showing an increase of 36 times and 6 times respectively as compared with 1905 and 1910.

Business in *Foreign Money Orders* was also taken up in 1880, though at first only with Hong-Kong. In 1881, exchange was opened with England, and in 1885 an agreement for exchange was conducted with France. This led to the gradual opening of exchange with other countries, and in 1908 the post-offices at Keizyo and seven other centres were specified as exchange offices under the international postal agreement. The amount of money dealt with in this way shows a decided upward tendency since the opening of exchange with China in 1923, and in 1924 passed ¥1,000,000 mark. Foreign money orders received and paid out during 1938 amounted to ¥22,139,000, showing a 245 fold increase as compared with 1908.

Japan-Manchoukuo Postal Money Orders

The Foreign Money Orders previously exchanged between Tyosen and Manchoukuo were limited to ordinary postal orders but in view of the special relationship between them, it became urgent to arrange a money

order exchange. Therefore an agreement was concluded and enforced in August 1934. With the healthy developments of the State of Manchoukuo the volume of money orders, between the two countries increased. A treaty between the two countries concerning Postal Affairs was concluded on December 26, 1935 and the exchange by Postal Transfer and telegraphic transfers has been regulated by this agreement put into force on January 26, 1936. It followed the postal system of Japan Proper almost entirely in addition to adopting a superior system in accordance with the rules of the International Postal Union in regard to transmitting money orders and acting as an intermediary. The amount of money paid and received in 1938 reached ¥21,128,000 which is 70 fold increase as compared with that of 1934.

The Exchange of Postal Transfers between Japan and Manchoukuo was inaugurated on the basis of the agreement concerning Postal Affairs concluded between the two countries on December 26, 1935. This differing from foreign transfers which deal only in account transfers, tries to meet the demand of customers in general by paying, drawing, transferring and others following the system of Internal Postal Transfer Money Saving. The number of those paying and receiving reached 93,000 for the value of ¥8,442,000.

Since the system of *Postal Savings* was first started at Husan in 1880, the number of offices taking up this important branch of business has gradually increased, and at the time of the postal union with Japan they numbered about 100. As there was no proper organ for saving and the people in general had lost all idea of it owing to heavy taxation and extortion, the number of Korean depositors in 1908 was only some 4,200, their savings amounting to no more than ¥30,700, but with the constant encouragement given to thrift and economy, the amount of their deposits has gradually increased.

Postal Savings

	Number of Depositors	Total Amount Yen	Average Amount per person
1910	138,986	3,206,870	23.07

1926	1,795,858	22,468,945	12.51
1927	1,910,289	26,962,025	14.11
1928	2,023,977	30,805,528	15.22
1929	2,078,439	36,290,370	17.46
1930	2,118,178	38,852,866	18.34
1931	2,283,871	41,432,670	18.14
1932	2,494,062	40,939,391	16.41
1933	2,840,656	44,807,154	15.77
1934	3,156,094	52,631,553	16.68
1935	3,371,237	54,820,710	15.35
1936	3,861,105	60,422,961	15.65
1937	4,247,717	68,303,285	16.08
1938	5,328,265	87,270,254	16.39

78. Post Office Insurance

The Post Office Insurance (Kan-i-Hoken) has become popular and successful in Japan Proper. Stimulated by this fact, the Communication Bureau, with the approval and consent of the Imperial Diet, started the same plan of insurance on October 1, 1929.

Although Post Office Insurance is a Government enterprise, it is by no means a profit making business. The budget itself is separate from that of the Government-General and is run under a special account. The Government maintains a strict balance of receipts and disbursements, and the net profit is to be divided among the insured.

There are two kinds of insurance, viz, Life Insurance and Old Age Insurance. Persons of either sex between the ages of 12 and 60 are admitted to it. The maximum insurable amount for one person is ¥700. But the rate of interest which is the basis of calculation of the insurance fee is a little lower than that of Japan.

For the purpose of handling the business and for the convenience of the public, the Communication Bureau supervises more than a thousand Post Offices scattered throughout Tyosen, in each of which applications are re-

ceived, premiums are collected and insurance money is paid.

The following table shows results of Postal Insurance since Oct. 1929 to the end of the Fiscal Year 1938.

Year	New Contracts		Deaths		Policies in force at end of Fiscal Year	
	No. of Contracts	Insured Amount Yen	Cases	Insured Amount Yen	Contracts	Insured Amount Yen
1929	125,129	26,255,278	357	78,364	118,429	24,879,436
1930	176,503	32,240,353	2,237	476,939	246,922	48,192,365
1931	170,666	29,377,173	3,972	814,866	330,785	62,504,572
1932	190,675	32,997,243	6,070	1,206,318	426,516	78,857,468
1933	195,713	34,675,193	8,232	1,561,739	531,505	97,220,281
1934	206,229	38,352,173	19,460	1,974,456	655,509	120,012,410
1935	238,550	47,773,767	14,778	2,313,019	810,411	150,242,424
1936	236,736	49,088,324	17,129	3,306,913	965,845	181,107,193
1937	354,926	73,045,359	21,392	4,143,715	1,222,965	230,918,000
1938	870,800	157,376,273	26,163	5,544,263	1,946,474	357,660,771

Percentages of Japanese and Korean Policy Holders

The number of Koreans contracting are increasing gradually. The percentage of Japanese and Korean policy holders at the end of the Fiscal Year 1938 was 22⁰/₁₀₀ Japanese and 78⁰/₁₀₀ Koreans.

Year	New Contracts by Fiscal Year							
	1929	1930	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
Japanese	55 ⁰ / ₁₀₀	33	23	20	19	19	18	14
Koreans	45 ⁰ / ₁₀₀	67	77	80	81	81	82	86

79. Electric and Gas Undertakings

The first *electric enterprise* was the building of a tramway in Keizyo by a joint-stock company organized by an American citizen in 1899, and in 1901 it started the supply of light in addition. Similar works were started in Husan in 1902 and in Zinsen in 1906, after which little progress was made, for at the time of union with Japan they still numbered but three with an aggregate capital of ¥3,300,000 and a capacity of 1,380 kilowatts. Since that year, however, steady growth has been witnessed in meeting the

general increase in demand for electricity, and these undertakings in 1938 numbered 15 in operation with a total capital of ¥277,263,000 and a capacity of 680,000 kilowatts, and unfinished work to provide 939,000 kilowatts. Besides, there were 5 for business use and 225 for domestic use, totalling 245.

Coal and water are the two natural resources that can be used as motive power in generating electricity. Water is more abundant and is easier to develop economically. Therefore the Government-General decided plans to encourage using water as the chief motive power and, in case of heating power, to use Korean coal. But at present, except in two or three places, coal is in general use. The Government-General plans, on completion of the control of heating power plants in various places, to change coal for water.

The two most promising hydro-electric power sites lie on the *Tyosin and Kosuiin Rivers*, tributaries of the Yalu, with capacity of 320,000 and 220, 000, kilowatts respectively and there is another at Koryo, facing the Sea of Japan, with 80,000 kilowatts. In April 1933 the *Tyoshin River Hydro-electric Power Company* obtained a charter to develop power and in January 1934 commenced the erection of a plant to generate 140,000 kilowatts as the first instalment of their operation which was finished at the end of 1935. The construction of the second and third Power Stations with capacities of 112,000 and 42,000 kilowatts were completed in August and December 1937 respectively. No. 4 Power Station finished construction in July 1938 and immediately began to generate 27,000 Kilowatts. To supply current generated in the plant to Keizyo and Heizyo, two transmission lines of 154,000 volts are necessary. In May 1934 the *Tyosen Power Transmission Company* obtained official permit for business and in 1935 constructed a trunk line 200 kilometres in length and immediately began transmission to Heziyo. The company in 1937 finished another trunk line about the same length as far as Keizyo for the same purpose. The company also obtained permit to develop 220,000 kilowatts by utilizing Kosuiin River, that flows into the Yalu, and hopes to finish another plant in 1940. The company, pending the commencement of the operation at the

Kosuiin River Plant, transmits current generated at the Tyosin River plant through a 110,000 volt transmission line of 310 kilometres, between Kanko and Seisin. In this manner it is hoped to control the sources of electricity in the North Tyosen. For the supply of current in the South the Tyosen Power Company plans to erect a large heating power plant in Neietu, Kogen Province, where there are rich deposits of anthracite. The plant together with transmission lines of high voltage was finished in autumn 1937, and the supply of current to Husan, Taikyu, Taiden and Kunsan and other large cities in the South is controlled at the Neietu Heating Power Plant. Twice the Government-General made country wide investigations of the water power that might be utilized for generating electricity, and the result so far obtained is that 148 sites of promise, with a combined capacity of 5,650,000 k.w. are ascertained to be capable of easy and profitable management including power from the Yalu and Tumen Rivers. Of these sites 40 plants with 2,830,000 k.w. have already obtained permits for operation. In view of the physical conditions of this peninsula, by damming the upper reaches of the rivers descending the gradual slopes to the west of the central mountain range, forming the backbone of Tyosen, the water can pass to the eastern coast, falling in steep cataracts to provide the sources of great power. This reservoir system, near the sources of the rivers, forms the special feature of ninety percent of the Korean Electric Power Plants.

There are four *gas-producing undertakings*, one each at Keizyo, Husan, Heizyo Taikyu and Singisyu. In March 1939 private homes using gas numbered 25,768 and the annual sale was 12,610,000 cubic metres. To keep pace with the economic development and advancing culture in recent years, the demand for gas at homes for heating purposes grows year by year, and large cities such as Zinsen and other thriving towns as Seisin, Yuki, Ranan, Kanko and Konan have submitted applications for gas works and other principal towns are following suit. Control of gas was formerly exercised by the police authorities, but, in view of the fact that the business is done as a side line by electric companies, it was transferred in 1919 to the Communications Bureau so that both might be under the same supervision.

XI. Police

80. Introductory

The police system was established on a more or less modern basis after the conclusion of the Russo-Japanese War in 1905, when the Korean Government engaged a Japanese adviser to institute reform. Proving inadequate to safeguard life and property, it was arranged to make use of the Japanese gendarmerie stationed in the country for the protection of telegraphs and railways and in 1907 they were additionally charged with the duties of both "high and ordinary police."

In this way the police and gendarmerie were made to work together as guardians of the peace, but they often failed to show a united front in action because of difference in organization, and the need for closer unity was very keenly felt, as the country was constantly suffering from depredation by ruffians and bandits. Accordingly, June, 1910, shortly before annexation, they were combined into one force, and placed under the direction of a single authority. A police headquarters was next established in Keizyo with the commander-in-chief of the gendarmerie at its head, and a subordinate office in each province with the local gendarme captain in charge of it. According to local requirements, gendarmes and police were separately distributed. Railway centres and peaceful towns had a police station in them with a police sergeant or inspector at its head, while outlying districts were guarded by gendarme detachments.

During the ten years that followed, however, the change on social conditions was so great that the popular cry for a civilian government became more insistent, and the government saw the necessity of remodelling the system on the one in force in the homeland. In consequence, in August, 1919, a police bureau was organized in the Government-Generals as a central organ, thus replacing the former headquarters, and to it was entrusted the

entire administration of police and sanitary affairs. At the same time, power over local police was transferred to the provincial governors, a police department was formed in each provincial office with a civil servant at its head, and a police station in every important town and district with a staff of police officers.

The number of gendarmes discharging police duties under the old system was about 8,000, the replacing of which by civilians, Japanese and Korean, raised the police force to 16,835, including 2,000 new men. This force was distributed among 247 police stations with 121 police "boxes" (Kobansyo) in urban districts, and 1,438 police offices in rural districts.

As time went on, their duties grew increasingly heavy, and since nearly half the country was still unprovided with police, extension work was undertaken, and the year 1919 saw 250 urban police stations with 160 police "boxes," and 2,300 rural police offices in existence, with a force of over 20,000 officers and men. Late in 1924, however, following the general retrenchment policy, reduction was made by about 2,000 men, and the present force stands at 1443 officers and 20,326 men, at 254 police stations and 2,859 substations.

Meanwhile, the police training institute in Keizyo was enlarged in scope and brought under the direct management of the Government. Recruits for the service are admitted by examination and pass nine to twelve months' training in this school. The major subjects taught include ethics, law, police administration, criminology, hygiene, gymnastics, etc.

81. Control

Formerly, the exercise of police control varied as between Koreans and Japanese, each having its own law, but after the establishment of the present regime it was arranged to bring both under single control and so conduce to the better maintenance of public peace. Some of the more important police regulations revised or enacted in consequence of this were the control of fire-arms, gunpowder, and other explosives, and for steam-engines and motors which were issued in 1912. The manufacture of gun

powder had been prohibited, but in view of the changed situation at home and abroad, several revisions and enactments of the proper regulations were made since 1931, and in October 1935 the ban was lifted by adjusting the regulations for Control of Ordinary Gun Powder Manufacture. Regarding business control, new regulations for second-hand stores, pawnshops, bath-houses, hotels, restaurants, public notaries, geisha, and licensed brothels and prostitutes, were enacted between 1912 and 1916. For the control of traffic, regulations for roads and all kinds of vehicles were enacted from 1913 to 1917, but those for bicycles and automobiles were revised in 1921, and for automobiles again in 1931, and it was then prescribed that, as in Japan, the "keep to the left" rule must be observed. In addition, provisions were made for control of building, hunting, speculation, raising of subscriptions, etc.

In former days brutal crimes of murder and robbery were very numerous, but as police control became more strict, a gradual reduction was secured. Lately however, instigated by the ideas of "*gang*" violence in Japan Proper, such crimes are again on the increase. At the same time "*intellectual*" crimes, because of the wider knowledge of people in general, and because of the greater opportunities provided in the various travel organs, show a larger percentage.

Criminal Cases	1938	1937	1930	1925
Robbery	522	727	1,610	2,191
Theft, Fraud, Blackmail and Dispossession	99,202	107,619	97,210	81,853
Other	83,334	88,375	79,193	49,286
Total	183,058	196,721	178,013	133,330

82. Defence

1. *Air defence*: The peninsula of Tyosen is the link connecting Nippon to the Continent of Asia and occupies the most important position as the Empire's "Etappen Depot." Because of the overland frontiers

it is most vulnerable to air attack. Therefore, in 1933, an air-defence agreement was made between the Government-General and the Tyosen Army Headquarters for the protection of the main areas. Afterwards, however, the China Incident broke out and the surrounding situation was changed, so in November 1937, the Air-Defence Law was put into operation in Tyosen and the various anti-air activities were placed in the hands of the Archives Section and later the Resources Section of the Governor-General's Secretariate. As the importance of air-defence became ever greater and the present official institutions have been found insufficient to meet the conditions, a plan is being completed to expand the system. As "blackouts" have an influence on social life and in the peculiar geographic features of the peninsula, a careful investigation was made and in December 1938, by Government-General Order No. 241, the Tyosen Lights Control Regulations were promulgated.

2. *Fire-fighting* : The first fire-brigade was established by the old Korean government in the royal court in January 1907, and it would also fight fires outside of the palaces. After the new regime came to power it promulgated the present fire-brigade regulations by Government-General Order in June 1915, which were revised in September 1917. There are now 1,393 fire-brigades throughout the country, staffed by 69,414 firemen and besides there is a special fire-fighting station in Keizyo. All expenses are borne by the respective towns.

83, Maintenance of Order

In the days when the police system still remained undeveloped, there was always trouble in the country owing to the presence of numerous bandits and vagrants. After 1894, the year in which the famous Tonghak rebellion broke out, whole provinces were thrown into great disorder by these predatory bands, while, on the other hand, the frequency of change in the central government was such as to preclude any idea of security. To make the matter worse, a grave incident happened in July, 1907, when the new agreement concluded between Korea and Japan brought in its train the

disbandment of the Korean army. Deeming this a gross reflection upon their loyalty, one of the regiments in Keizyo broke out into open mutiny, and this gave rise to riots in many places. In fact, rioters were rampant everywhere, and, giving themselves out as patriots, abandoned themselves to plunder and murder. Local rowdies and ruffians taking advantage of the prevailing disorder also behaved lawlessly.

As the situation looked very critical, the Japanese troops and gendarmerie were set in motion under a special mandate from the Korean Emperor to co-operate with the Korean police for the suppression of these refractory elements. By end of 1909 nearly all the troublemakers had been suppressed, though in remote mountain districts some still made their appearance. After annexation a reign of tranquillity set in, though there were not a few who still harboured ill-feeling against the Japanese rule, but they were far too feeble to rise in revolt, and the one thing left them was to flee abroad, and from a safe distance preach insurrection to their fellow-countrymen.

During the European War some Koreans, recklessly gave out that the time had arrived for the regaining of national rights, and more especially so after the second Russian revolution in 1918, which facilitated the eastern march of German influence and caused foreign powers, including Japan, to dispatch forces to check its progress. At this juncture, Korean *malcontents* abroad started a movement for the union of all their countrymen, and for making known to the world their will for national independence by concerted action within and without. No doubt they were led to such idea by the enunciation of the Wilsonian doctrine of self-determination for small nations, the full meaning of which they were apparently unable to grasp. In January, 1919, they dispatched propagandists in secret to the interior of their homeland, and also to Tokyo, to rouse to action kindred spirits, whom they found largely among students, and these latter quickly became the centre of the movement.

Meanwhile, members of the Tendo-kyo, the largest of the native religious sects, perceiving this ferment in popular sentiment, became possessed with the same ambition and soon joined hands with persons of like mind among

Buddhists and Christians, and the movement culminated in the uprising on March 1, following.

The so-called independence agitation prevailed over the entire land for a time, but it was stamped out in about two months. During the time many Korean Christians were punished more or less severely in connection with the disturbance, and voices were raised against the Government that it was persecuting Christian converts, but they were dealt with not because of their faith, but because of their participation in the rising. Scarcely any members of denominations other than Presbyterian and Methodist were arrested or imprisoned, as they had stood aloof from politics and took no part in the agitation.

The strengthening of the police and the popular awakening to the utter futility of the movement have done much to stop intrigues and also made collective demonstrations practically impossible. Only in the frontier regions have lawless Koreans, living across the Yalu, succeeded at times in crossing the border and wantonly committed murder, arson, and pillage in the districts invaded by them, but the tightened defence of the frontier has since rendered such inroads more hazardous and consequently less frequent, much to the relief of the inhabitants of the frontier provinces.

The Independence agitators based their last hope on the Washington Conference of 1921. Contrary to their expectations, however, nothing was achieved for them at the conference and the people in general began to realize the impossibility of gaining independence by such means. Owing to the strict police control, public excitement calmed down, the activities of outlawed agitators greatly decreased from 1927 and 1928, and peace was restored except on the upper basin of the Yalu River. On the other hand, there arose a new underground movement to develop the inner resources of the Korean nation and to wait for a more favourable opportunity in the future. Since 1923, the socialist movement has also gathered momentum and rapidly spread over the country, with the slogan of "emancipation of the proletariat."

Korean nationalists and socialists combined their influence for their common cause of political emancipation and availed themselves of every op-

portunity to arouse the Korean nationalistic spirit among their fellow-countrymen. At the time of the outbreak in Manchuria in 1931, the Imperial Government following a definite plan demonstrated to the outside world as well as to its own people its firm resolve to assure peace in the Far East and thus the Korean people became aware of the new international situation of the Japanese Empire and were instilled with a stronger feeling for the Empire. This change of sentiment has been further fostered by the protection given by the Imperial Government to the Koreans, hitherto so oppressed in Manchuria, and a fresh desire to emigrate to Manchuria has arisen, with a will on the part of the Koreans to work out their own lives there under the protection of Japan.

After the outbreak of the incident in Tokyo, by which several outstanding Japanese statesmen lost their lives in February 1936, certain persons confused the causes and regarded it as some change in our national polity and so magnified its pernicious effect. This brought to light certain restless ideas that had entered the minds of the people. The victory of the Korean marathon racer at the Olympic Games at Berlin in August of that year was seized as a sign of the superiority of the Korean race arousing almost fanatic excitement, fanned by certain Korean Nationalists which did much harm to popular tranquility. The minds of the people have now however gradually settled down aided by the careful guidance of the authorities.

The Tyosen Young Men's Union, the "Equal Balance" Association and similar others, had nearly dissolved owing to internal discord, but were finally merged into a Communistic Left-Wing Agricultural and Labour Guild, an illegal organization. This confusion led thoughts of young men into more dangerous ways and many disgraceful occurrences took place. The authorities therefore had to take stronger measures and exercise strict control which allowed no chance for their activities.

The Communistic Movement has gradually waned since 1933, through the change of the international situation following the Manchurian Incident, disconcerted by the fall of communism in Japan Proper, and hampered by the strict control of the authorities. Radical elements continuing secret activities in North and South Kankyo Provinces were stopped by wholesale

arrests in 1936. On the other hand, the Korean Malcontents in Shanghai and Nanking, taking advantage of Anti-Japanese and Anti-Manchoukuo movements among the Chinese committed repeated acts of lawlessness which culminated in the vicious attack at Sakuradamon in Tokyo in 1932. On April 29th, on the occasion of the Emperor's Birthday, they caused In Ho Kyo to make an attempt on the life of General Shirakawa. In the mean time, they solicited Korean Young Men from all parts of Tyosen and Manchoukuo for training in the Chinese Army and Official Revolutionary Training Station.

This gave rise to the unification of all the malcontent organizations culminating in the Tyosen Minzoku Kakumei To (Tyosen Racial Revolutionary Party) by uniting the Taikan Giretu Dan and other nine bodies. The Kin Kyu Ichi, a faction, advocating a Provisional Government, organized a new Government at Hangchow, taking Anti-Japanese and Anti-Manchoukuo formulas for gaining trust among the Chinese. Both contend in their actions against the Government which requires close attention in the future.

The Korean Malcontents in Manchuria with a waning activity since 1920, allied themselves with the Chinese rebels, bandits and communists, only to become their cat's-paw, and have made attempts to disturb peace and collect war funds in Tyosen. The frontier districts were occasionally threatened, the police forces attacked, the passenger boats plying on the Yalu River looted, the people carried away, Korean immigrants persecuted, but they have gradually been reduced to 16,000 in number through peaceful measures. The bandits, centering around the Korean Revolutionary Army have been greatly weakened by the extension of the police force coupled by scarcity of food and materials, but they have still been making attempts to enter Tyosen through frontier districts since March 1936. Several police guards have fallen victims of their attacks, which shows the necessity for more vigilant watch at the frontier.

The China Emergency, aggravated from the Incident of the Marco Polo Bridge in July 1937, has developed a mobilization of the army unprecedented since the amalgamation of Japan and Korea, interrupting

the operation of communications and economics, inflicting shocks on the popular mind and bringing a flood of rumours. Round table conferences by the Police on the present emergency, instituting various measures for making the actual situation known, and controlling the spread of rumors have attained success, and the unbroken series of victories combined with the determined attitude of the nation, has convinced the masses of the people of the true intention and real strength of the Empire, thereby bringing them to the united idea: "Down Outrageous China." Organizations previously prone to resort to disquieting actions now take the leadership or participate in the various patriotic movements for the unity between the Koreans and Japanese. This is an epoch-making phenomenon in the history of the Chosen Administration. Any attempting to interfere with this bond of union will be strictly repressed and severely dealt with.

Connected with the China Emergency and following the acute complications of international relations the secret entry of foreign spies making this Peninsula the main stage of their activities calls for the closest attention. Therefore the Government-General has expanded its network of foreign affairs police to maintain stricter control and to correct persons with misguided ideas as far as possible. Thus the Government-General tempers its power with mercy and spares no efforts in the purge of disquieting socialistic movements.

XII. Public Hygiene

84. Introductory

Korean sanitation was in a most backward state, for the country had few native doctors possessed of modern knowledge and skill, and the sick were usually placed at the mercy of practitioners of the old Chinese school or of witches or exorcists, instead of being rationally treated, while the lack of proper sanitary arrangements and even good drinking water gave constant rise to various infectious diseases. As medical agencies worthy of the name, there were but a handful of Japanese doctors and foreign medical missionaries practising in Keizyo and a few other towns.

Early in the protectorate period, therefore, the first step taken toward sanitary reform was the establishment of a modern hospital called the Tai-Han Iwon (Korean General Hospital) in Keizyo, and Dr. S. Sato, a celebrated surgeon in Japan at the time, was made head of it. On the advent of the present regime, further measures were taken for improvement of the existing system, and not only was the *Government Hospital* (former Tai-Han Iwon) enlarged but similar organs were set up in the provinces also. Public doctors were appointed to remote districts, special physicians engaged for circuit work in parts difficult of access, and a segregating station for lepers was established on Shoroku Island off the south coast, a place noted for its salubrious climate. The service along this line did not stop here, for care was taken that even those Koreans living in the remote borderlands might have medical facilities within easier reach of them. On June 1st, 1928, the Government Hospital was transferred to the newly established Keizyo Imperial University and is now known as Daigaku Byoin.

The authorities next took in hand the matter of drinking water and made

the construction or extension of waterworks possible in many of the chief towns ; they also encouraged the digging of public wells throughout the land. At the same time a considerable sum of money was defrayed yearly to permit of timely action for the prevention of epidemics, with the result that even smallpox, once so virulent is now far less the scourge it was, thanks to the fuller enforcement of vaccination, while rigid control over the disposal of impurities and other insanitary matters was constantly exercised for the sake of the public health. Meantime, various sanitary regulations relating to physicians, dentists, foods, drinks, drugs, street and house cleaning, disinfection, etc., were drawn up and made effective as conditions called for them.

Although popular confidence in the central and *provincial hospitals* grew stronger as time went on there still remained much room for improvement, so the Government in 1919 drew up a plan for extension in its medical service and the hospitals, and medical force have since been greatly augmented. At the end of 1939 hospitals numbered 156 including 4 Government and 51 Public hospitals, Private 101, while licensed medical men numbered 2,998 including 1,253 Japanese, 1,725 Koreans and 20 foreigners. In addition, there were 909 licensed dentists, 546 pharmacists, 1,859 midwives, and 1,836 nurses.

In 1939, patients numbering 2,122,156 were treated in the Provincial Hospitals, as follows :—

	In-patient	Out-patient	Total
Free	44,900	67,401	112,301
Paying	592,179	1,417,676	2,009,855
Total	637,079	1,485,077	2,122,156

Up to 1920 no sanitary experts were stationed in the provinces for local investigation and prevention of epidemics, but in that year one expert and two assistants were appointed to each province, and at the same time thirty more medical men were appointed to attend to people in the more remote parts of the country. Quarantine at seaports, though at first confined to Husan, Zinsen, and Gensan, was extended to smaller ports as they too were frequently threatened with invasion by pestilence, and quarantine officers

are now stationed at Kunsan, Moppo, Tinnampo, Seisin, and Singisyu, while the staff at each of the three premier ports has been strengthened.

Hygienic inspection is most indispensable in connection with the official control of food, drinks, and drugs, so from 1913 onward the provinces were gradually equipped with laboratories for chemical examination of these articles, and no province is now lacking such. Important articles such as medicines, beverages, and comestibles, subjected to official inspection during 1938 totalled 56,345 of which 11,073 were declared unwholesome or injurious. Chief among the condemnations were 4403 cases of drinking water, 1,206 of beverages and crushed ice, 2,968 samples of patent medicines, 629 of intoxicating liquors, 210 of canned goods and 628 of table-wares. Formerly, no research work in epidemics, in spite of their presence in the country the whole year round, was attempted in the provinces, but since the cholera invasion of 1920 a bacterial laboratory had been formed in every province. The preparation of various prophylactic vaccines, however, is conducted by the one in Keizyo only, and by it distributed to various centres at a small charge or else free of cost.

85. Control of Opium

Opium smoking has for some time been somewhat prevalent, especially in the frontier region. It is true that in the year 1905 the Korean Government prohibited the importation, manufacture, and sale of opium and pipes, but it was found impossible to enforce the ban effectively. After annexation, the authorities took every measure to secure a thorough-going control over opium, and the new criminal law issued in 1912 contained a special provision. Toward confirmed users of opium a rather moderate policy was adopted at first, so that their cure might be effected by degrees, and their number gradually grew less. In September, 1914, the Government gave instructions to the police and other officials concerned to enforce the absolute prohibition of opium smoking, and, taught by past experience, began to treat habitues in a semi-compulsory manner. This proved highly effective, but it is exceedingly difficult to free the land of the evil entirely as

much opium is still smuggled in from China, or prepared secretly in the frontier districts. During the World War, stimulated by the jump in the price of drugs, illicit poppy cultivators increased greatly in number, but on the restoration of peace a turn to the contrary soon became apparent.

Regarding control of *poppy cultivation*, each province framed its own rules, free cultivation of the plant being prohibited, but the rules being greatly diverse they fell short of securing the desired end. Therefore, in June 1919, new uniform rules were enforced, and poppy cultivation was absolutely forbidden except for supplying the needs of the medical profession and was limited to a certain area, while all the opium produced had to be handed over to the Government at a standard price, to be sold by it to authorized manufacturers of medicines. In 1938 there were 5,048 tyobu under poppy cultivation and production of opium amounted to 7,389 kwam.

Information with regard to the consumption of opium produced may be found in the section on Government Monopolies.

In 1920 new regulations for the control of opium, alkaloids, and other *narcotics* based on the principles of the Opium Treaty and of the League of Nations, were issued, by which both export and import of all narcotics were made subject to official permission, though in no instance was the quantity permitted to go beyond the limits of the legitimate demand. In 1923 these were revised to check possible evasion of the rules by illicit dealing.

1. Government Monopoly of Morphine, Heroin and their salts.

As manufacture of narcotics by private drug factories was attended with the danger of illicit selling, the Government now undertakes both the manufacture and sale.

2. Revision of the Control of Narcotics.

The regulations for control based on the principles of the Opium Treaty, which had been promulgated, were more strictly enforced and illicit dealers punished.

3. Treatment of Narcotic Habitues.

The life of habitues is pathetic and they become plague spots in society. The Government now demands reports from the habitues, and

they are dealt with at the Treatment Stations of Keiki and eight other provinces.

In February 1925, the second Opium Treaty was signed at Geneva and from January 1929 it came into effect in Japan. To execute the terms of the Treaty as well as to exercise more perfect control on morphine and diacetyl morphine by bringing them under Government Monopoly the enactment of more forceful regulations was necessary. Therefore in April, 1935 the Government-General issued an Ordinance of Control of Narcotics and in August, the regulations of its enforcement. These became effective from September of the same year as the controlling power.

At first, *morphine injection* was in great favour as a means of curing those addicted to the use of opium, but, unfortunately, abuse of the cure eventually produced many cases of chronic morphinism, and no law existed for its control; therefore in 1921, when regulations for drugs and druggists were published, traffic in morphine was drastically restricted, and in the treatment of morphine victims the method of gradual reduction in doses was applied, which succeeded in diminishing their number very markedly. Cocaine injection is now being stringently controlled with beneficial results. In April 1930, the Government-General granted a subsidy of ¥16,240 in addition to sufficient money to buy the necessary medicine, to be divided among the provinces to assist in the cure of addicts. As a result 2,837 addicts out of a total of 2,944, who were treated at the provincial morphine asylums were completely cured.

The authorities, therefore, decided to accommodate about 2,000 addicts a year from 1931, but on account of the decrease on the budget it became impossible. Since 1929, however, the Government-General has been pursuing the following plan.

1. Efforts shall be made to cure all morphine addicts within ten years.
2. All addicts shall be registered and a fixed quantity of morphine administered.
3. The Government-General shall monopolize the manufacture and sale of morphine which is supplied to the registered addicts above mentioned.

4. Stricter control of morphine shall be enforced and no morphine be used by persons other than registered addicts, and heavier punishments be provided for smugglers and secret sellers of morphine.
5. Schools and other institutions of social culture shall educate the public in order to prevent the development of addicts and to assist the already cured to avoid relapse.

On March 3, 1930, the Government-General promulgated an order by which all addicts should be registered, and up to the end of the same year such registered addicts numbered 3,778 and in 1933 the number increased to 4,628. As result of the harmonious cooperation among the police authorities and the people in general, the number in 1934 was reduced to 3,076. Moreover since the issue of the Ordinance of Control of Narcotics in 1935, the Government obtained very good results and the number of registered addicts was only 9 persons at the end of 1938.

Addicts who are destitute or those who require supervision have been placed in Morphine Asylums. The League of Nations' Commission of Inquiry into Opium Smoking in the Far East, visited Tyosen in April 1930 and inspected the Morphine manufactory of the Government-General. They were satisfied with the work and greatly praised the authorities. The League of Nations placed on record the fact that morphine addicts are registered, and information concerning the manufacture and sale of morphine. It expressed praise of the work done which gave much hope for the future.

86. Epidemics and Endemics

In spite of its contiguity to Chinese and Russian territory, the country has never been troubled by pest invasion. Nevertheless, visitation by other epidemics, such as cholera, small-pox, typhoid fever, dysentery, etc., were very frequent and sometimes in a most virulent form. The people in general had little idea of sanitation and refused, in many cases, to be medically treated, being swayed by superstition. Great difficulty was consequently met in working for prevention of epidemics, but the recent

progress in Korean social psychology has brought with it a salutary change.

Cholera has long been familiar to the peninsula. It is said that in the year 1895 over 600,000 perished of this plague in the frontier districts, and again in 1902 about 10,000 fell victim to it in the city of Keizyo alone. The disease usually enters from abroad, especially from China, and greatly varies in activity. In 1919 and 1920 malignant cholera invaded the land, and notwithstanding the preventive measures taken by the authorities, raged furiously, the number of cases reported in 1919 being 17,000, of which 11,000 proved fatal, and 24,000 in 1920 with a deathroll of 13,000,—a heavy toll, indeed. Yet compared with former days it can be said that the malady has considerably diminished in severity.

In September 1937 the patients infected with Cholera entered the provinces of Hiroshima, and Yamaguti, besides which many cases of Cholera broke out in Dairen and Fengtien all threatening Tyosen. The Government-General losing no time enforced strict quarantine examinations, compulsory vaccination of sailors and those engaged in work on the seas, railway employees and others numbering 700,000. One case was reported at Hulsan and one carrier was discovered.

In May 1938, Cholera patients were discovered in Shanghai and the disease spread rapidly in North and South China, Manchuria and Japan Proper. The Government-General again, exercised strict quarantine and forced injections, but one carrier was found at Zinsen on board the vessel from Tientsin and another on a fishing boat on the coast of Kokai Province. For some time Cholera cases appeared in many places of Kokai and South Heian Provinces. The police authorities inoculated two million persons in the affected areas and took immediate measures of prevention and the course of the disease stopped in October.

Small-pox formerly prevailed more or less throughout the year. This was mainly because of the time-honored superstition among the people that this particular disease must be accepted as an act of God, so they did not attempt in any way to ward off its attack. In 1895 the Korean Government issued vaccination rules aiming at universal enforcement, but no good results were obtained, and numerous cases of the disease were reported every year.

On the establishment of the present regime, therefore, great efforts were put forth to combat the disease, and police and sanitary officials were enlisted to disillusion the populace of their old superstition and to preach to them the saving virtue of vaccination. At the same time, large quantities of vaccine were distributed free, and for the vaccination of women, female operators were especially engaged. As a consequence, after 1913, cases of small-pox fell to between 300 and 50 a year. In the spring of 1919 the disease again broke out, producing upwards of 2,000 cases. In 1920, malignant small-pox invaded the land from countries adjacent and vaccination was at once resorted to as far as possible, but the disease was fatal in more than 3,500 out of 11,500 cases. In 1936, cases were reduced to the number of 1,400.

Typhoid fever is of yearly occurrence in the country and many cases are reported. As the disease requires a certain period to develop, there is always a suspicion that its virus may be spreading before it is discovered, and this makes prevention more difficult. Each time the malady prevails the authorities dispense free to all applicants the preventive injection while all medical agencies are encouraged to make extensive use of it.

As regards *other epidemics*, in view of their yearly appearance, similar precautions are always and everywhere taken by the authorities in the form of periodical house-cleaning, strict control of food and drinks, early discovery and report of cases, general injection of preventive vaccines, bacterial examination of suspected cases, etc. The table below indicates the number of epidemic cases in the last three years.

Patients			
Epidemics	1936	1937	1938
Cholera	—	1	50
Dysentery	4,584	4,329	4,957
Typhoid fever	6,748	5,417	5,855
Para-typoid fever	507	389	600
Small-pox	1,400	205	39
Typhus	1,304	890	526
Scarlet fever	1,147	937	765

Diphtheria	1,856	2,361	2,490
Cerebro-spinal meningitis	323	189	369
Total	<u>17,869</u>	<u>14,718</u>	<u>15,651</u>

Of the so-called endemics the more prominent are distoma, hook worm, and malaria, the most numerous cases being those of lung-distoma. Besides, there are other contagious diseases, such as tuberculosis, leprosy, etc.

87. Leprosy

Leprosy is endemic in Tyosen, and many lepers are to be met with, mostly in the south. Though no accurate statistics are available, according to investigations in December 1938 the number of cases in advanced condition is reported to be 14,125 not including incipient cases. Half of these unfortunate mortals are accommodated in Government and private leper asylums but many still wandering about the country spreading the invisible germs of their disease, present not only a most miserable sight but are a great menace to the public health. It was by foreign missionary bodies that the first leper homes, three in number, were established in the south. The Government in turn realised the need of making provision for lepers, and drew up a plan in 1916 for their segregation. Syoroku-to, a small island off South Zenra Province, was selected as a suitable site, and the building of the new institution was started with special aid from the Imperial charity funds and completed in 1917. The island is noted for its mild climate. The leprosarium is beautifully situated in the hills and occupies a vast space of ground divided into two parts, one for males, the other for females. At present more than five thousand patients are being cared for in the institution. In order to keep the inmates from loafing, the able are employed in such work as they show capacity for, which gives them a good appetite and relief from ennui. For the medical treatment of lepers an injection called ethyl-ester of chaulmoolgra oil has been made use of since the winter of 1921, and with such encouraging results that the disease is no longer regarded as incurable.

Complete information regarding Leper Asylums is given under Social Works.

88. Cattle Disease

Several forms of cattle disease exist, some of them being introduced from adjacent territory and others originating in the peninsula itself, and the country suffers more or less from their visitation every year. In 1915 a preventive law was enacted, and in 1918 the serum laboratory established by the home Government was transferred to the Tyosen Administration. At the same time a number of serum stations with veterinary surgeons in charge were set up in important points along the frontier.

Rinderpest, a prominent form of cattle disease, has its permanent cradle on the northern side of the Yalu and the Tumen, yet in the face of the ever-present possibility of invasion, especially during the long season of frost, nothing was ever positively done to prevent it until after annexation. However, the preventive work since taken up has rendered its invasion less widespread than formerly. Since 1931, when 266 cases of the disease came across the frontier, none have appeared. As preventive measures, enforcement of serum injection into animals in the affected district, isolation of the entire vicinity, close guard against cattle going in and out, and early discovery of fresh cases, were vigorously carried on by police and people. During 1938, the number of injections made against all cattle diseases were 304,030.

89. Quarantine of Export Cattle

It was in the year 1909 that the quarantine law for export cattle was first issued by the Korean Government and a quarantine station set up at Husan. The system was in force until 1915 when a new law was introduced. This was revised in the year following to admit of the inclusion of two additional ports for direct export of cattle to Japan. From that time the number exported increased so greatly that every month saw hundreds of

cattle idly awaiting official examination, and many were shipped uninspected under pledge of submission to inspection at the port of arrival; so to provide the necessary accommodation quarantine stations were formed in 1925 in four other ports through which cattle might be regularly exported—Zinsen, Tinnampo, Gensan, and Zosin. The detention period for inspection of such cattle is now fixed at 9 days in Tyosen in addition to 5 days after arrival in Japan Proper, at a charge of ¥1 per head (Cattle for beef 50 sen).

In 1938 cattle exported to Japan Proper numbered 74,526.

90. Abattoirs

There is a considerable market for meat and even the poorest people invariably use it on all occasions of rejoicing or mourning; hence the extensive raising of cattle throughout the country. In 1938 the total number of abattoirs was 1312 at which 226,727 cattle and 528,427 hogs were slaughtered, showing a decrease of 59,042 in the former and an increase of 167,134 in the latter as compared with the previous year.

XIII. Justice

91. Introductory

The *judicial system* obtained a good start during the protectorate regime, through the initial step toward reform taken by the Korean Government in the year 1906 by engaging a Japanese legal adviser for its Department of Justice, and later one for each of the principal courts. But in those days the Korean executive and legislative were badly confused, for within each provincial office stood a court, in which justice was generally administered by local magistrates possessed of little or no knowledge of jurisprudence, and the only independent courts were Keizyo Saibansyo, or court of first hearing, and the Heiri-in, or court of last instance. Bribery was openly practised, authority abused, and the entire system was in indescribable disorder. It seemed impossible to secure the reality of any reform by indirect assistance, so Prince Ito, first Resident-General, under the new agreement in 1907, caused judicial affairs in Korea to be separated from those of the executive. At that time, after the example of Japan, law courts were constituted on the three-trial system, and professional Japanese were appointed to the important posts.

However, in order to ensure security of life and property, further consolidation of the system thus initiated was called for, but the Korean Government, being financially powerless to do anything in the matter itself, the entire judicature of the country was at last entrusted to the care of Japan in 1909. As a result of annexation in the year following, extraterritoriality enjoyed by foreign residents came to an end, and all were alike brought under Japanese jurisdiction.

Under the system of "three instances," there are three kinds of law courts with a procurator's office attached to each. *Local courts* deal with

the first hearing of both civil and criminal cases. A *court of appeal* deals with appeals against a judgment pronounced by a local court, while the *Supreme Court* passes final judgment on appeals against a decision in a court of appeal, and also performs those functions vested exclusively in the highest tribunal. In a local court the hearing is held by a single judge as a rule, but when it is a question of a civil suit involving ¥1,000 upward or a case of personal process or some other specific case, three judges sit, A Court of Appeal is presided over by three judges and the Supreme Court by five, and so form collegiate courts. Simultaneously with the adoption of this system, rules for lawyers, notaries public, and bailiffs were published.

The competency of Korean judges and procurators was formerly limited to the handling of cases, civil or criminal, in which Koreans only were involved. But such limitation being thought no longer necessary, revision of the regulations for courts of justice was again made in March, 1920, with the object of doing away with all such objectionable discrimination between Korean and Japanese on the bench.

At first, judges had no security of tenure, but in 1911 some revision was made in the regulations by which judges serving the Government-General were secured their positions for life unless they forfeited the privilege by being condemned to imprisonment or by laying themselves open to disciplinary punishment. Nevertheless, as a special provision was still retained making it possible for the Governor-General to order them suspended from duty whenever deemed necessary, the regulations were further modified in 1921 so that judges might enjoy the feeling of absolute stability in their independent capacity.

At the same time an age limit for the bench, modelled on the one in Japan, was introduced, by which the retiring age for the President of the Supreme Court was fixed at 63 and for judges in general at 60, though, on a resolution by a general council of the Supreme Court, the period of service may be prolonged by five years more in the case of men of very exceptional merit. Eligibility for the bar, as defined by law, has been granted to those licensed to practise law in Japan, and those who have previously served on the Korean bench or bar. But in December, 1921,

an examination system was specially instituted for candidates, either Korean or Japanese, for the Korean bar. The examination is held once a year and successful candidates since 1922 now number 138, of which 85 are Koreans.

In March 1920, Flogging was deleted from the list of penalties. This had for a long time been a common form of punishment and when properly administered suited to the social condition of the Koreans and had therefore been retained when the Criminal Law was adjusted in 1912.

From September 1930 the law for the prevention and punishment of robbery and theft, and from February 1933 the law for the compensation of persons wrongly arrested or imprisoned were enforced. Now, as far as administration of justice in criminal cases is concerned the people in Tyosen receive practically the same protection as the people in Japan Proper except in a few special cases.

The *system of mediating* between disputing parties in minor civil matters, without, if possible, going to law was started in 1910, and shows a good record each year. During 1938 the total number of cases receiving good offices at the hands of the local police reached 160 out of 273 cases filed on application for arbitration.

The law for the mediation of *disputes on tenancy questions* was enacted in 1932 and put into effect from February 1933. By this law the disputing parties have been encouraged to apply to the proper courts for arbitration instead of bringing *formal suit which might involve them in further disputes or needless delay*.

In view of the rapid increase of this kind of dispute in recent years together with the prevalence of dangerous thoughts and the threat on the economic life of the farming population, it is hoped to secure by this law peaceful settlements of all tenancy disputes.

92. Uniformity of Laws

Owing to the dissimilarity in usages and conditions in Japan Proper, Tyosen, Formosa, and Kwantung Province each of these component parts

of the Japanese Empire was left free to make special laws within its own jurisdiction. The consequence was that certain laws enacted in and applicable to one part did not pass in the others, while no legal connection existed between them for matters of common interest. For instance, a company established according to the law of any one Japanese territory other than Tyosen was not legally recognized in Tyosen, and consequently was not permitted to amalgamate with any founded in Tyosen, nor to transfer its main office to Tyosen. Moreover, a criminal offence committed in a Japanese territory other than Tyosen, even though the offender was known to be in the country, could not be brought before the Korean courts because there were no provisions by which action might be taken. In order to remove all such handicaps, new laws were enacted in 1918, and all were put into force that year, except the provision relating to transfer of one's domicile.

Concerning the transfer of domicile, the individual parts of the Empire had so far reserved enforcement of it, owing to the incomplete connection of census registration between them. In Tyosen, however, the ground having been fully prepared, the transfer law in question was made public in June, 1922. By virtue of this new law Koreans and Japanese intermarrying are legally entitled to be enrolled on the one or the other's family register.

Marriages between Japanese and Koreans

	Total Number			
	Up to 1936	In 1937	In 1938	Grand Total
Japanese Husbands				
Korean Wives	643	21	51	715
Korean Husbands				
Japanese Wives	449	23	13	485
Korean Husbands entered				
Japanese Families	45	3	10	58
Japanese Husbands entered				
Korean Families	35	2	—	37
Total	1,172	49	74	1,295

In 1938, there were 833 cases of such intermarriages outside of Tyosen

including 811 cases in Japan Proper.

93. Registration System

After annexation, a *registration law* for immovables based on the one in force in Japan was enacted to confirm by registration any acquisition, loss, or change of real estate. The system was first adopted in 1914 in the 29 centres furnished with cadastre books as the result of a country-wide survey. With the completion of the cadastres in other districts its application was extended, and in 1918 it covered the entire land, thus completely superseding the former certification system, and all business connected with it came into the hands of local courts and their branches.

With regard to *perpetual leases* in the foreign settlements, it was arranged at the time of annexation that the existing system should be allowed to continue for a time, and each consular office was to conduct registration as before for its nationals in accordance with the law of the country represented. But with the revision effected in the local administration in 1914 this arrangement came to an end, and all business regarding foreign perpetual leases was transferred to the competent law court.

94. Revision of Civil Law and Census Registration Law

The *civil law* was promulgated in March, 1912. Though in principle it was based substantively on the one for Japan, much of native usage was contained in those provisions relating specially to legal capacity, relationship, and inheritance. It was found, however, after the lapse of ten years that the advanced social condition was calling for revision which was done in 1922, making the Japanese civil law applicable to Koreans in matters of nubile age, judicial divorce, bastardy, family council, acceptance of succession, and separation of property, and it was also provided that personal acts mentioned in the law, such as creation of a collateral family, revival of an extinct family, marriage, adoption, and divorce by mutual consent,

should become valid when duly reported to the proper authorities.

The *census registration law* was originally enacted by the Korean Government, but the text being worded too simply and lacking in details of procedure, the administration of it was always attended with much trouble. After a long and careful study, new regulations for census registration were promulgated in 1922, by which not only were marriages between Japanese and Koreans made legally valid, but duplication or non-entry of domicile in the census register, a by-product of unrecognized inter-marriage, was in the main precluded and the status of children born to them was made clear.

In December 1926, by Imperial Household Order No. 17, the Princes' Household Law was framed, and in April 1927, by Governor-General's Order No. 12, Matters concerning the *marriages between Korean Princes and Japanese Princesses and vice versa* were promulgated. In the same month, by Government-General Order No. 39, necessary matters on the procedure of entry into and removal from their family register etc. were decided and put into operation from May in the same year.

95. Law Courts

Law courts in 1937 comprised 1 Supreme Court, 3 Courts of Appeal, and 11 Local Courts with 48 branches and 173 sub-branches, with a personnel of 225 judges, 109 procurators, 8 chief clerks, 4 interpreters, and 824 clerks and student-interpreters.

During the year 1910 the number of *civil cases* received at law courts was about 26,000, but in 1938 they numbered as many as 54,643. Classifying them under typical "first instance" cases records show that: (1) Cases of personal process numbering 190 in 1911 rose to 1,744 in 1938. Such increase was mainly due to legal permission being given to petition for divorce by wives, a thing wholly denied them in former days; (2) cases about landed property numbering 4,430 in 1911 increased to 12,173. This comparatively small increase was surely due to the establishment of titles as the result of land investigation, and also to the confirmation of rights secured by registration; (3) For Tenancy Cases, in former days tenants

according to old custom obeyed the commands of the landowners absolutely and they had no recourse to action at the law courts to fight for their rights. In recent years however, owing to the advance of social ideas and instigated by tenancy disputes in Japan Proper there has been a change and in 1938 the total of 1,058 such disputes were brought to the courts. (4) Cases involving buildings, only 526 in 1911, soared to 1,726. This may be taken as a reflex of the housing problem which has become very prominent of late; (5) Recently cases regarding rented lands and houses have been increasing due to the difficulties of dwelling houses in towns and cities. In 1938, a total of 605 cases were brought to the courts. (6) Cases about money matters numbering 20,050 in 1911 increased to 29,018

The number of *criminal cases* officially taken up reached 7,000 in 1911. Since then increases have been witnessed, and in 1938 a total of over 45,432 was recorded. The principal cause of this tendency lies in the ever-growing complexity of the social organization, inevitably leading to an increase in crime in general, while the greater efficiency of the police in effecting arrests must be a contributing factor. Another reason by no means without weight is that injured persons, formerly suffering in silence through fear of consequences, no longer hesitate to appeal to justice against wrongs done to them.

Grave crimes, such as murder, robbery, etc., were formerly quite numerous in the country, but it is evident that they have on the whole tended toward diminution year by year, thanks to the better maintenance of order and security, while the decrease in cases of seizure and abduction may be ascribed to the gradual disappearance of such old abuses as the carrying-off of young widows. Intellectual crimes on the other hand, such as fraud, forgery, perjury, etc., have yearly increased, and the tendency is for greater skill to be shown in committing them. As for political offences it may be noted that they have considerably decreased since 1919, though at times some Koreans are arrested holding communistic views. Important criminal cases tried and decided in the first instance are :

	1938	1937	1921	1912
Disturbance	26	16	20	15
Forgery of Documents	281	330	512	373
Adultery and Bigamy	96	68	617	601
Injury	4,932	4,937	2,985	1,062
Theft	5,735	6,341	4,938	5,120
Robbery	230	264	1,148	882
Fraud, Blackmail	1,701	1,666	2,439	1,757
Dispossession	743	865	1,460	776
Felling forest trees by stealth.....	6,429	9,503	822	112
Breach of Taxation Laws	16,508	17,160	943	44

96. Prisons

Most of the prisons under the old regime were attached to police stations, and not only was their accommodation of the worst description but the prisoners suffered gross maltreatment. Indeed, a prison in those days was literally hell, no human interest ever being taken in the condition, physical, or spiritual, of its inmates. Early in the protectorate period, therefore, the matter of prison reform claimed consideration, and new prisons were established in the chief centres. In 1909, the Japanese Government took over by agreement all the judicial functions of the country and ran the prisons on a modern system, and after annexation, a new prison law was enacted in 1912.

The *prisons* taken over, 16 in number, were in old Korean style with but few exceptions, and great difficulty was experienced in their management, so improvements were steadily introduced in their building and equipment to cope with the annual increase in prisoners, and the end of 1919 saw 10 prisons and 13 branches in existence. At present there are 28 prisons including 11 branches, with 2,573 jailers and warders. Meanwhile, following the example of the homeland, juvenile prisons were established in Kaizyo, Kinsen and Zinsen, and in the treatment of female prisoners, comparatively small in number, arrangements were made for their proper ac-

commodation. Furthermore, in September 1935 a Special Leper Prison was built in the Syoroku Island Leper Colony to receive all convicts afflicted with this disease. For the training of jailers a school was established in 1918, in which accepted applicants are instructed in their new duties, and picked men already in service are occasionally sent to Japan to attend a higher technical course.

The *finger print method* was first introduced into Japan Proper in 1908 when the Judicial Department adopted the "Hamburg system." This method was applied in Tyosen from September 1920 and at present 281,511 finger prints of ex-convicts are filed.

In 1909, when the Korean prisons were transferred to Japanese control, the prisoners numbered approximately 5,300. Increasing each year, they rose to some 16,000 in 1922, consequent on the wide-spread disturbance of 1919 and the abolition of flogging in 1920. In 1938 there were 19,328 prisoners showing a tendency of increase. It is to be noted that 8,225 persons or 48.9 per cent. of the total number were habitual criminals.

Prior to 1909, *prison labour* was so little practised that convicts set to work averaged less than 30 per cent. For the sake of keeping discipline and health, efforts have since been made to find work for all convicts, and at the end of 1919 over 90 per cent. were given work. Further to turn to more account the skill and labour of convicts the prisons are now provided with workshops of every kind, and no prisoner is idle. The principal trades worked by them are brick-making, paper-making, shoe-making, weaving, tailoring, cabinetwork, stonework, etc. This has not alone added greatly to the physical wellbeing of prisoners but also made possible the provision of better bedding, clothing, and food. Since 1933, the prison workshops accepted orders for making large quantities of articles to be used in the Manchoukuo Government Offices and in the Kwantung Army. Thus new markets being open, it was deemed necessary to guide the workers under a general uniform regulations. Therefore in 1934 regulations for vocational training of convicts were promulgated to teach better workmanship, and today there are not a few ex-convicts who earn their living by their skill learned in their servitude. Each prison has a good staff

of medical experts, and this, coupled with sanitary improvements, has almost succeeded in banishing such common diseases as prison-fever and scorbutus, and in greatly lessening the death-rate.

For the mental *reform of prisoners*, care is taken to give them religious teaching, schooling, and recreation. As chaplains Buddhist priests are generally engaged to serve them, while Christian prisoners are allowed to read the Bible and pastors are at times admitted to give them devotional talks. This proving conducive to the promotion of good behaviour on the part of prisoners, the number of those released on ticket-of-leave has yearly increased.

System for Probation of Persons Accused of Subversive Ideas

The offences committed in Tyosen by persons in pursuance of their subversive ideas, on a rapid yearly increase from 1928, were viewed with apprehension, but by constant arrests, by the change of social conditions since the Manchurian Incident, and especially by the rise of the popular national spirit, these have gradually decreased since 1932 when the highest peak had been reached. They were, however, not completely eliminated and the movements followed much subtler forms making detection extremely difficult. Especially since Tyosen borders on China and Soviet Russia, various dangerous thoughts flow in constantly. In view of the above circumstances, the System for Probation of Persons Accused of Subversive Ideas in Tyosen, and its allied regulations, similar to the system in force in Japan Proper, was promulgated on December 21, 1936. Seven offices were created for this purpose in Keizyo, Kanko, Seisin, Heizyo, Singisyu, Taikyu and Kosyu.

Prisoners under the age of 18 are made to attend the prison school, where they are taught morals, the Japanese language, arithmetic, some practical work and craftsmanship, so that they may lead an honest life after their discharge.

For the protection of ex-prisoners 26 associations are established in towns in which prisons are situated, and their work is encouraged substantially by the Government. The released prisoners being aided by these protective organs numbered 16,377 persons in 1938.

Since annexation *general pardon* has been granted to prisoners several times by Imperial grace. The first came at the time of annexation, the second on the demise of Emperor Meiji in 1912, the third on the death of the Empress Dowager Shoken in 1914, the fourth on the great occasion of the Coronation of Emperor Taisho in 1915, the fifth after the marriage of the Korean Prince Yi, Jr. to the Japanese Princess Masako Nashimoto-nomiya, which took place in April, 1920, the sixth in January, 1924, to commemorate the marriage of the Japanese Crown Prince (the Present Emperor), the seventh in February, 1927, on the death of Emperor Taisho, the eighth, in commemoration of the Coronation of the present Emperor in November, 1928, and the ninth, the latest one, in February 1934, to commemorate the birth of the Crown Prince.

XIV. Local Administration

97. Introductory

Under the old regime there existed, in addition to various local offices, a number of other distinct organs, including those for Japanese, Chinese, and foreign residents, and their relations were so mixed that with the advent of the new regime their adjustment was imperative, but sudden radical changes were avoided as far as possible, and even the question of foreign settlements was held over as it required delicate negotiation with the powers interested. So a beginning was made by closing Japanese residencies and revenue offices, and forming a department in each of the thirteen provinces to take charge of financial affairs. In May 1933, as a result of the creation of independent Taxation Offices, the financial departments of the thirteen provincial governments were abolished and their duties transferred to the newly established Taxation Supervising Offices under the direct control of the Financial Bureau of the Government-General.

Although the *administrative boundaries* of urban and rural districts were left as before, there was wide discrepancy in their area, population, and resources, and it followed that some towns and townships bore a disproportionate burden of taxation. Accordingly, the area of each county (gun) was reduced or extended to about forty square ri (one sq. ri—15.42 sq.km.) with an average of 10,000 families and that of each town or township to four square ri with an average of 800 families, while each municipality was reduced to its natural limits by taking from it adjacent villages. This alteration left the number of municipalities (hu) as before at twelve (later increased to 19) but reduced counties from 317 to 220, and towns and townships from 4,322 to 2,351. In addition, two island, Saisyuto (Quelpart) and Uturyoto (Dagelet) were formed with a governor for each. The local administrative divisions in April 1938 are :—

Province	Area (sq. kilo)	—Administrative Divisions—			
		Percentage of total area	Hu (Municipalities)	Gun (Counties)	Yu and Men (Towns and Townships)
Keiki	12,814	5.8	3	20	236
North Tyusei	7,418	3.3	—	10	106
South Tyusei	8,106	3.7	1	14	173
North Zenra	8,531	3.9	2	14	176
South Zenra	13,887	6.3	2	22*	252
North Keisyo	18,989	8.6	1	23*	251
South Keisyo	12,305	5.6	2	19	243
Kokai	16,732	7.6	—	17	212
South Heian	14,925	6.7	2	14	140
North Heiah	28,445	12.9	1	19	178
Kogen	26,263	11.9	—	21	176
South Kankyo	31,979	14.5	2	16	131
North Kankyo	20,347	9.2	2	11	77
Total	220,741	100	18	220	2,351

* The two larger islands, Saisyu To (Quelpart) and Uturyo To (Dagelet) are included in the column of Gun.

A *provincial governor*, while being subordinate to the Governor-General administers the affairs of his province, supervises all public bodies, and is authorized to issue local ordinances. At first he had no power over the local police, for this stood entirely separate from all other executive organs and was controlled solely by a police captain, but in August, 1919, when the gendarme system came to an end, the control of the local police was transferred to the provincial governors, and in each province a police department was formed, composed of police, sanitary, and quarantine officers. During the initial stages of the new administration a policy of centralization was necessarily adhered to, but the adoption of a policy of decentralization necessitated by the progress made in social matters has led to the powers of a provincial governor being greatly widened.

It was found possible in March, 1914, to accomplish the abolition of the foreign settlements, by agreement with the nations concerned. In the following month, on the new municipal system coming into force, jurisdiction of the foreign settlements was incorporated into that of their respective cities, while management of Japanese public education in those cities was

handed over to the Japanese School Association organized within each municipality. In this way the question of adjustment and unification of the local administrative system was brought to a successful conclusion.

In consequence of the above revision all business regarding the registration of perpetual leases, hitherto conducted by the consular representatives of the Powers interested, was turned over to the law courts. A perpetual lease being a particular right of property, the provision of ownership was correspondingly applied, and foreign leaseholders of land in perpetuity were given the option of converting their leases into actual ownership, while those preferring to make no alteration in their titles were required to pay taxes as a rule on a par with actual landowners.

98. Formation of Local Councils

In July, 1920, important revision was made in the local system, and advisory bodies were established throughout the country. These organs were meant as the first step toward realization of local self-government, since the condition did not justify immediate enforcement of a complete system of local autonomy, while the people themselves needed a course of training to fit them for self-government.

The *local administrative system* in force had, as its lower organs, Hu (municipal) and Men (town and village) magistracies with prefects and headmen appointed by the Government, while Koreans and Japanese each maintained a separate organ for the conduct of educational affairs. There were also irrigation associations, which with the school associations were the only organs possessed of anything approaching a self-governing aspect. Although all the larger towns had their own advisory bodies, they were formed of comparatively few members, all of whom were officially appointed, so they did not represent the will of the people in its full sense. On the other hand, each province, city, and district had its body of councillors, but since its members were appointed and their posts were honorary they scarcely served as spokesmen for the people at large.

In revising the organization of these local bodies, therefore, it was ar-

ranged that their membership should be more elective and be increased in number, and at the same time all rural communities should be provided with similar institutions for discussion of financial and other important matters. Since, however, the elective system was quite new to the people and, if enforced without discrimination, might cause trouble amongst a people liable to party feeling, it was decided that members should be elected by popular vote only in the cities and in certain designated towns, and be appointed in all other places by the district magistrates, who in making such appointment were bound to respect the opinion of the principal inhabitants in their localities.

The revised system came into effect in October, 1920, and the first election of members of councils of municipalities and designated towns was held in the following month. The term of representation in these councils being three years, the second election was held in November, 1923, the third in November, 1926, and the fourth in November, 1929, and each time great improvement was seen in the manner of both canvassing and voting.

The *revenues of the provinces* are mainly obtained by making additional levies on the land and urban land taxes, and by imposing house and household, market, abattoir, fishing, shipping and vehicle taxes, supplemented by subsidies from the Treasury and receipts derived from government undertakings. The revenue thus obtained meets the outlays for public works, industries, education, sanitation, etc., of a local nature. Besides, there is a certain amount of interest accruing from the Imperial Donation funds which goes to charitable works. The incidence and management of local expenditure are similar to those in the homeland, save for the two items of local police and district office expenses, which from financial considerations, are borne by the Treasury.

The aggregate account for the provinces in the year 1910 amounted to a little more than ¥1,300,000, but rising year by year through the general increase in receipts, it figured at over ¥7,500,000 in 1919, showing increase by nearly six times, and rising rapidly since 1920 by reason of the increase in taxation and the greater subsidy from the Treasury, as well as by exten-

sion in various local enterprises, the budget for 1937 came to ¥84,917,263, or over sixty times as large as that for 1910. In 1939 on account of the developments of the Japan-China Conflict expenses increased for "behind the guns" activities, secondary education, relief funds for natural calamities and provincial loan, thus the budget amounted to 108,279,590 yen showing an increase of over 15 million yen in comparison with the previous year.

Provincial Budgets

Description	1939 (Yen)	1919 (Yen)	1910 (Yen)
Revenue :			
Additional Levy on Land Tax	9,881,552	1,021,172	605,427
Household and House Tax	—	1,593,991	—
House Tax	2,795,966	—	—
Household Tax	4,808,439	33,363	—
Special Market Tax	—	412,329	137,535
Abattoir and Slaughtering Tax	694,869	383,048	241,347
Fishing Tax	536,617	—	—
Shipping Tax	—	—	—
Vehicle Tax	1,608,884	—	—
Tax on Real Estate Purchase . .	2,682,716	—	—
Forestry Tax	1,281,420	—	16,406
Additional Levy on Corpora- tion and Special Income Tax	668,334	—	—
Additional Levy on Business Tax	795,279	—	—
Additional Levy on Exchange Tax	11,593	—	—
Additional Levy on Mining Tax	131,458	—	—
Total	25,897,127	3,443,903	1,000,715
Receipts from Imperial Dona- tion Fund	873,125	910,158	—
State Subsidy	29,286,926	1,805,616	235,437
Balance Transferred	4,310,259	343,611	56,390
Other Sources	43,315,042	1,045,525	17,237
Receipts from Special Account	4,597,111	—	—
Total	108,279,590	7,547,813	1,309,669

Description	1939 (Yen)	1919 (Yen)	1910 (Yen)
Expenditure :			
Jinja	59,245	—	—
Civil Engineering	27,220,238	1,846,244	303,464
Industrial Encouragement	11,568,781	1,581,734	104,458
Affording Means of Livelihood	820,218	62,580	—
Education	5,765,161	2,113,713	164,238
Rural Promotion	802,211	—	—
Public Hygiene	4,268,170	77,964	35,281
Relief and Charity	567,820	107,033	3,600
Provincial Councils	87,101	—	—
Transferred to Imperial			
Donation Funds	—	71,378	—
Public Property	218,078	—	—
Official Expenses	2,502,967	—	—
Subsidies	23,461,004	—	—
Loan Redemption	14,275,415	—	—
Air Defence	340,900	—	—
Special Allowances	—	403,247	—
Other	4,130,703	240,736	135,265
New Buildings and Repairs	5,187,495	—	—
Loans	1,805,710	—	—
Reserves	601,244	143,185	—
Annual Expenditure of Special			
Account	4,597,111	—	—
Total	108,279,590	7,547,813	746,306

The decreases in "Education" and other items were due to the insertion of a new heading "Subsidies" to which other accounts were transferred.

99. Local Autonomy

The local system which came into operation in 1920 as a step toward *local autonomy*, had been in use for thirteen years, and both the officials and the people have gradually obtained experience in its operation. In this interval four elections have been held, by which the object has been realized so that an appreciation of local administration was obtained by the general public and that its operation had been successfully effected. A new leaf has been turned in the administrative facilities of local bodies with the progress of the times, showing a remarkable advance in the spread

of culture and an improvement in the condition of the masses, which is incomparable with that of former days. On the other hand, it was felt that the political aspirations of the people should be satisfied, by improving the present system in accordance with the policy already formed, and this was done after careful deliberation, taking into consideration the present conditions of Tyosen. The system was put in force on April 1, 1931.

The Provincial System has a wide range of influence and any changes in the operation of this system would come naturally after observing the successful operations of the hu and yu-men systems which are, indeed, the foundations of the Provincial System.

The administrative revision may be explained as follows :

(a) Hu (Municipalities)

The *Municipal system* as a form of local government was comparatively advanced, but actually the Mayor conducted all municipal business at his own discretion. The advisory organs which heretofore existed are now changed to municipal councils with administrative power, having the Mayor as Speaker of the Municipal Council as before. The Vice-Speaker is however, elected from among the members of the Council, and in the absence of the Speaker, the Vice-Speaker naturally takes the chair.

The term of *Municipal Council Membership* is extended from three to four years. The quorum of the members is increased from 12 or 30 to 24 or 48 respectively. Qualifications for franchise do not differ from those hitherto in force. It seems that the time is not yet ripe to abolish the tax qualification (as has been done in Japan Proper), the amount of which is five yen and over in municipal rates.

The three bodies, the *Municipal Council*, the *School Association for Japanese* and the *School Expenditure Guild for Koreans* are brought under a unified system of Municipalities (hu). It is too early to simplify the two latter organs into a unified educational organ. The gap in the financial burdens of the two peoples is still great, the expenditures needed for the education of the Koreans and the Japanese are separate from the general

account and for the time being there are two extraordinary accounts by which expenses are separately imposed on Japanese and Koreans. In view of the fact that the Municipal Council must not give decisions on affairs belonging to Special Accounts, two new organs, the First Educational Sectional Council (Japanese), and the Second Educational Sectional Council (Koreans), were established within the Municipal Council, the members of which are filled from the Municipal Council. A restriction is placed in their election by the Municipal Council, in that the number of either the Japanese or the Korean Council members should not fall below one-fourth of the quorum. The Mayor is the Speaker of both Sectional Councils but a Vice-Speaker is elected from among members of the Council. Places where this municipal system had been enforced were 12 cities, Keizyo, Husan, Heizyo, Taikyu, Zinsen, Tinnampo, Gensan, Kunsan, Moppo, Masan, Seisin and Singisyu ; but two townships, Kaizyo and Kanko were raised to the status of Municipalities in October, 1930 ; Taiden, Zensyu and Hikari-Kosyu became " hu " in October 1935, Rasin in October 1936 and Kaisyu in October 1938 so that the total number of municipalities now is 19.

The *expenditures* of each " hu " were in principle to be defrayed from income derived from rents, fees and public properties, of which rents formed the greatest source of revenue, but these were quickly found inadequate and further source of revenue now arises from municipal taxes, in the form of a surtax on the state taxes (i.e., land, income, business and exchange taxes) and from the local taxes (i.e., house, vehicle and special income taxes). In addition each " hu " collects other special taxes such as household, special household, special business, amusement, increased land value, temporary land, buildings and special city plan taxes. In view of the standard of living of citizens specially the Korean tax-payers due attention is paid in collecting the municipal taxes, not to make a sudden increase and as a result, generally speaking, there is no grievance on the part of the tax payers and the receipt shows better results each year.

The chief items of expenditures are water works, sewerage and street improvement, etc. The aggregate accounts of the nineteen municipalities

(hu) in 1939 were 61,388,229 yen as compared with 2,154,836 yen in 1914. The average burden on each municipal household was 6.69 yen for the year 1919. In 1930 it increased to 9.02 yen, in 1936 it dropped to 8.77 yen, rising again to ¥10.54 in 1938. In each city the Korean population is two to four times as large as the Japanese, yet taking into account their economic condition, their share of the burden is generally in an inverse ratio. In view of the growing wealth of the Koreans recently, however, they bear more of the burden year by year.

Particulars are given in the following table.

	Year	Japanese	Korean	Foreign	Total
Municipal Population . . .	1938	357,035	1,598,516	14,118	1,969,669
	1919	¥169,020	389,155	7,561	565,736
Municipal Taxes	1938	¥2,494,107	1,770,840	79,228	4,344,175
	1919	¥623,730	230,252	35,893	889,875
Average per Household	1938	¥30.17	5.43	23.83	10.54
	1919	¥13.92	2.65	23.49	6.69
Percentage of Burden . .	1938	57.4%	40.8%	1.8%	100%
	1919	70.1%	25.9%	4 %	100%

(b) Yu-Men System (Towns and Town ships)

The *Men administrative division* heretofore consisted of Ordinary Men and Designated Men. To distinguish clearly between the two, it was decided to call the Designated Men, "Yu," and the system the Yu-Men system.

By the new system, the position of the Yu or Men as a Juridical person was clarified and Yu-Men now establishes regulations concerning rights and duties of citizens of Yu, while Men have as before a *Men Council* as an advisory organ of which the members are elected (hitherto made by appointment). Qualifications for franchise are, in the main, the same as for that of a municipality, but in respect of payment of taxes, it is not necessary to apply the uniform rate, (¥5). As occasion demands, the rate may be lowered (minimum one yen). In Yu an administrative *Yu Council* is formed (which hitherto has been only an advisory organ) with the same administrative status as the Hu Council. The quorum of both

the Yu Council and the Men Council are from 8 to 14 as before, but the term of office is extended from 3 to 4 years. The method of election for Men is based, in principle, on those of Yu, exceptions being made according to the special circumstances of the locality. With the advance of Men, many will be elevated to the status of Yu in the future. The Yu-Men Heads were appointed and most of them were Japanese, but Korean heads were appointed in five Yu, Gisyu, Sensen, Teisyu, Kokai, and Koryo. In appointing heads of Yu, Japanese heads and Korean sub-heads or vice versa, are selected. The head of Men, however, are appointed from among Koreans with few exceptions. The Yu-Men heads are mostly given the status of Han-nin rank but there are some Japanese and Koreans, who are recognised as of Sonin rank. While hitherto the local financial body, which was legally a Juridical Person, was actually merely a theoretical nucleus of financial administration, the Provincial system has been enacted and promulgated with a view to effect administration in general, i.e. to establish the Provincial Council as a Juridical Person, making it similar in its competency to those of Hu or Ken (Prefectures) in Japan Proper.

The general budget of all the Yu and Men throughout the country totalled 34,279,782 yen in 1939 as compared with 6,093,816 yen in 1919. The principal works undertaken by these local councils are :—(1) civil engineering, such as road and bridge repairs and ferry boat services; (2) industrial encouragement, such as model forests, seedling farms and market places; (3) public hygiene, such as abattoirs, public cemeteries, crematories, quarantine hospitals, water works, and house cleaning; (4) fire brigades and flood prevention corps and some special Yu and Men maintain embankments, water drainage, landing stages, moorings, harbours, electric power, public halls, public gardens and play grounds.

Local finance had been controlled by a provincial advisory Council, the members of which consisted of 1/3 of the quorum appointed by the Provincial Governor and the remaining 2/3 appointed by the Governor from among those candidates elected by the members of the councils of Hu and Men; in other words, all of them were officially appointed. In revising this, the Provincial system is now changed into a Provincial Council (Do-

Kai) vested with executive power, whose members consist of one-third officially appointed by the Provincial Governor, and the remaining two-thirds elected by the members of Municipal, Yu, and Men Councils in each province. The quorum of the Council is increased from twenty to fifty persons (hitherto being 10 to 37), the tenure of Provincial Council membership is extended from three to four years. The speaker of the Provincial Council is the Governor of the Province, and the Vice-Speaker is elected from among the members of the council.

(c) Educational Expenditure for Koreans

Public Common School Expenditure existed in cities, counties, and islands as a financial body for providing common education for Korean children. But the new revised regulations were framed to unify all the affairs of these three bodies, and on the abolition of the Educational Expenditure for Koreans, its affairs were transferred to the Municipality. The School Council System, a consultative organ to the county and island Educational Expenditure for Koreans, is still in existence, but the councillors who hitherto had been appointed by the county and island magistrates out of those candidates elected by the people are now elective. The term of Council membership is extended from three to four years. In 1939 the budget for the aggregate education expenditure for Koreans amounted to 35,481,445 yen showing an average burden to each Korean household 2.80 yen.

(d) Educational Expenditure for Japanese

School Associations, autonomous bodies, which conduct the management of public elementary education for Japanese children, have administrative power. The new system being introduced to give power of administration, had not changed the status of the School Association ; but, as the result of unification of the three bodies in the Municipal Office, the educational association, an independent organization within the municipality, is abolish-

ed and amalgamated into the municipality. The way is open for educational guilds having special circumstances e.g. with a small number of members, by which a general meeting of the members may take place without establishing an Educational Association. There are 457 Educational Associations at present which are maintaining primary schools and in some cases even girls' high schools. In 1939 the aggregate accounts of these associations were 4,319,500 yen showing an average burden to each Japanese household 17.26 yen.

Thus Municipalities, Yu, and Provinces are brought to the status of autonomy, while Men and the Educational Expenditure for Koreans are still advisory organs owing to their very different circumstances as compared with Hu and Yu. The members of these latter organs are now made elective while they were hitherto appointive.

At the first and second elections held in May 1931 and 1935 for the members of Municipal and other local councils the ballot returns were :—

	Members elected	Voters on register	Votes cast	Per- centage
Autonomous Councils				
Hu Municipalities {1931	414	58,499	50,228	86
{1935	432	56,687	49,434	87
Yu (Towns)..... {1931	506	16,830	15,563	92
{1935	626	21,976	20,418	93
Men (Townships) {1931	24,294	292,462	252,185	86
{1935	23,174	288,411	269,031	93

The Provincial Councils hitherto advisory organs to the Governors became self-governing bodies from April 1, 1933, and in May the first general election was held throughout the country. * The ballot returns were :—

	Members appointed	Members elected	Total
Japanese.....	83	42	125
Korean	56	241	297
Total	139	284	422

In the second general elections in May 1937 there were fewer abstainers and more new candidates. The percentage of qualified voters absent

was only 1.7% as compared to 2.5 in the first election, and of the 830 candidates 700 were new. The ballot returns showed that 217 of these new men were elected and only 66 old members retained their seats. It is remarkable that although the number of Japanese voters increased the number of votes cast for Japanese candidates decreased resulting in a reduction of Japanese members by five.

100. Undertakings With Imperial Fund

The *Imperial Donation* of ¥30,000,000 was a special grant made to Tyosen in 1910, and of this amount ¥17,398,000 was allotted to cities and districts for creation of a fund for charitable works. The funds are held in permanent trust by the provincial governors, and the interest derived from them is devoted to providing works for the poor and unemployed, subsidizing public schools for Koreans, and to giving relief to sufferers in time of calamity. The rapid change in social conditions disadvantageously affecting the living of the lower classes, various social works have been started since the year 1920, and the establishment of public markets, bath-houses, lodging-houses, agencies for labourers, free medical treatment of the needy sick, and the care of orphans, etc., are being extensively carried on.

Undertakings with the Imperial grant are under the control of provincial governors, and in many cases coincide with similar works at provincial expense, so their specific accounts, kept separate up to then, were incorporated in the provincial budgets in 1917 for the sake of greater convenience in management.

XV. Rural Self-Help Movement

101. Revival of Agricultural, Mountain and Fishing Villages

I. General Outline

Of the *Farming Population* in Tyosen, with 2,900,000 households engaged, 80%,—2,300,000 families—are tenants or part owner cultivators. Most of these in spring every year have been short of food and had to maintain life by searching for edible weeds, roots and barks on the hill sides, a condition without hope that led to indolence and lack of interest in work. Through ignorant farming methods, lavish wedding, funeral and sacrificial ceremonies, and blindly continuing ancient customs, the waste is enormous. Cash payments increased each year, whereas the income was small. Recourse was made to usurers and crushing debts resulted. Bad administrative methods previous to amalgamation made the people mentally hopeless, despondent and indolent, preferring to loaf idly and so falling into bad habits. This characteristic condition was the cause of the lowly position of the people today, so that poverty, both intellectual and material, of the Korean farming villages is far more intense than in similar villages in Japan Proper. Poor relief and special works do good and are essential to prevent absolute want, but they are only temporary measures, so that it is vital to weed out the root of this poverty, so deeply imbedded and to solve the problem fundamentally.

Thus from the year 1932 the Government-General started its great movement with the firm intention of vitally reviving these 2,300,000 poverty stricken families, which form the great mass of the population. Aiming at final spiritual guidance the plan set out to replenish the spring food-shortage, to eliminate debt, to maintain a balance between cash income and ex-

penditure as the main items, and through these to arouse a desire to labour and a confident self-reliance. To repay kindness by showing gratitude and to use spare time in subsidiary occupations by which to aid their self supply became the two principal clauses in the "iron" law of each farming household. The Government-General plan takes each individual household as the direct object for guidance, aiming to assure it a stable livelihood within five years, and thus gradually leading toward spiritual regeneration. In March 1933 the Government-General despatched instructions to each provincial governor giving concrete details of this plan for the Revival of the Agricultural Villages, and explaining the methods for giving the movement full effect. During the period 1933 to 1934 efforts were directed to one village each year in every "Yu" and "Men", making a total of 4,940 villages comprising 112,400 households each year. As a result of these endeavours, the movement has reached 26,503 villages of 560,033 households up to 1938. For the *Fishing Villages*, a similar plan for the revival of each household was made, with three main points for attainment,—improvement of fishing methods, expansion of the sphere of self-supply and economy of consumption—supplemented by mental guidance. The Fishermen's Association was made the centre of activity and instructions were issued in April 1935 to complete the plan within ten years, covering 100,000 houses in 3,000 villages.

II. Results of the Revival Movement

Since the beginning of this movements there have appeared two results highly beneficial for good administration, first, friendly feelings and hearty cooperation between Japanese and Koreans and, second, sympathy, harmony and mutual help between the officials and the people. A feeling of the dignity of labour, resulting in the improvement of livelihood and economy of consumption, has been aroused, and the good customs of displaying the national flag, wearing coloured cloths, and mutual assistance among neighbours have become popular. Increased agricultural crops are also being gathered and subsidiary occupations are producing good results.

The appended table gives the details of the work effected from April 1935 to March 1936 under the third stage of this plan, helping to raise and stabilize the livelihood of the people and showing the dawn of the solution of the matter, and so beneficially affecting the general administration. During the present conflict in China the people of this peninsula have been fired with patriotism and national spirit to a degree far exceeding that displayed at the time of the Manchuria incident. This is the effect of thirty years of good administration and one of the direct results from the efficient conduct of this revival movement.

III. Future of the Movement

Encouraged by the results already attained, and in consideration of the state of affairs at home and abroad, the Government-General has seen the importance of welding the Japanese and Koreans into one body, with one thought that all are subjects of the Empire. Thus efforts for expanding this movement have been redoubled to complete the revival of the whole population of the peninsula under a solid foundation laid on this national spirit and building up the power of the nation. Under a ten year plan beginning from 1935, 70,000 villages of 2,180,000 households have been selected for gradual attention in addition to those cared for since 1933. Young men are being trained to be the mainsprings of the movement in every village and the farmers urged to carry out the Government plans for themselves and to assist their neighbours in doing so, rather than to turn to the government for constant guidance.

During the six years (1933-1938) from the commencement of the movement 26,503 villages with 560,033 households have been brought under this revival guidance.

The following table shows the definite results obtained in farming and fishing villages.

(a) Farming Villages

(1) Replenishing the Shortage of Food

	No. of House- holds	Quantity Short Koku	Per House- hold Koku
Shortage before Guidance Commenced	242,104	565,786	2.34
Food replenishment up to the present	156,685	294,610	1.22
Percentage	65%	52%	52%

(2) Repayment of Debts

	No. of House- hold	Amount Yen	Per House- hold
Debts before Guidance Commenced	323,324	36,019,098	¥111.40
Balance of Debts at present	250,601	25,070,069	¥77.54
Percentages	78%	70%	70%

(3) Balancing Cash Budgets

No. of Households showing Debit Balances before Guidance	
Commenced	204,348
No. of Households with Balanced Budget at present	110,692
Percentage	54%

Accounts per Household Showing Debit Balance

	Revenue	Expenditure	Debit Balance
Before Guidance Plan	¥136.25	¥164.80	¥28.55
At present	157.64	179.08	21.44
Percentage	116%	109%	—

(b) Fishing Villages

(1) Balancing Cash Budgets

No. of Households showing Debit Balances before Guidance	
Commenced	6,509
No. of Households showing Debit Balances at present	4,097
Percentage	63%

Accounts per Household showing Debit Balance

	Revenue	Expenditure	Debit Balance
Before Guidance Plan	¥346.73	¥413.39	¥66.66
At present	345.89	399.30	53.41
Percentage	100%	97%	—

(2) Repayment of Debts

	No. of Households	Amount Yen	Per House- hold
Debts before Guidance Commenced	9,678	1,931,870	¥199.61
Balance of Debts at present	7,837	1,479,704	152.89
Percentage	81%	77%	77%

(3) Savings

	No. of Households	Total Amount	Per House- hold
Before Guidance Commenced	2,838	¥51,169	¥18.03
At present	8,694	157,110	55.36
Percentage	306%	307%	307%

Appendix

Treaty of Annexation, Signed on August 22nd, 1910, and Promulgated on the 29th of August

His Majesty the Emperor of Japan and His Majesty the Emperor of Korea, having in view the special and close relations between Their respective countries, desiring to promote the common weal of the two nations and to assure permanent peace in the Extreme East, and being convinced that these objects can be best attained by the annexation of Korea to the Empire of Japan, have resolved to conclude a Treaty of such annexation, and have for that purpose appointed as Their Plenipotentiaries that is to say :—

His Majesty the Emperor of Japan, Viscount Masataka Terauchi, His Resident-General ;

And His Majesty the Emperor of Korea, Yi Wan Yong, His Minister President of State ;

Who upon mutual conference and deliberation, have agreed to the following Articles ;

Article I. His Majesty the Emperor of Korea makes complete and permanent cession to His Majesty the Emperor of Japan of all rights of sovereignty over the whole of Korea.

Article II. His Majesty the Emperor of Japan accepts the cession mentioned in the preceding Article, and consents to the complete annexation of Korea to the Empire of Japan.

Article III. His Majesty the Emperor of Japan will accord to Their Majesties the Emperor and ex-Emperor and His Imperial Highness the Crown Prince of Korea and their Consorts and Heirs such titles, dignity, and honour as are appropriate to Their respective ranks, and sufficient annual grants will be made for the maintenance of such titles, dignity, and honour.

Article IV. His Majesty the Emperor of Japan will also accord appropriate honour and treatment to the members of the Imperial House of Korea and their heirs other than those mentioned in the preceding Article, and the funds necessary for the maintenance of such honour and treatment will be granted.

Article V. His Majesty the Emperor of Japan will confer peerages and monetary grants upon these Koreans who, on account of meritorious services, are regarded as deserving such special recognition.

Article VI. In consequence of the aforesaid annexation, the Government of Japan assumes the entire government and administration of Korea and undertakes

to afford full protection for the persons and property of Koreans obeying the laws there in force, and to promote the welfare of all such Koreans.

Article VII. The Government of Japan will, so far as circumstances permit, employ in the Public service of Japan in Korea these Koreans who accept the new regime loyally and in good faith and who are duly qualified for such service.

Article VIII. This treaty, having been approved by His Majesty the Emperor of Japan and His Majesty the Emperor of Korea, shall take effect from the date of its promulgation.

In faith whereof, the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed this Treaty, and have affixed thereto their seals.

Viscount Masataka Terauchi,
Resident-General.

The 22nd day of the 8th month of the 43rd year of Meiji.

Yi Wan Yong,
Minister President of State.

The 22nd day of the 8th month of the 4th year of Yung hui.

Imperial Rescript on Annexation

We, attaching the highest importance to the maintenance of permanent peace in the Orient and the consolidation of lasting security to Our Empire and finding in Korea constant and fruitful sources of complication, caused Our Government to conclude in 1905 an agreement with the Korean Government by which Korea was placed under the protection of Japan in the hope that all disturbing elements might thereby be removed and peace assured for ever.

For the four years and over which have since elapsed, Our Government have exerted themselves with unwearied attention to promote reforms in the administration of Korea, and their efforts have, in a degree, been attended with success. But, at the same time, the existing regime of Government in that country has shown itself hardly effective to preserve peace and stability, and, in addition, a spirit of suspicion and misgiving dominates the whole Peninsula. In order to maintain public order and security and to advance the happiness and well-being of the people, it has become manifest that fundamental changes in the present system of government are inevitable.

We, in concert with His Majesty the Emperor of Korea, having in view this condition of affairs and being equally persuaded of the necessity of annexing the whole of Korea to the Empire of Japan in response to the actual requirements of the situation, have now arrived at an arrangement for such permanent annexation.

His Majesty the Emperor of Korea and the members of His Imperial House will, notwithstanding the annexation, be accorded due and appropriate treatment. All Koreans, being under Our direct sway, will enjoy growing prosperity and

welfare, and with assured repose and security will come a marked expansion in industry and trade. We confidently believe that the new order of things now inaugurated will serve as a fresh guarantee of enduring peace in the Orient.

We order the establishment of the office of Governor-General of Korea. The Governor-General will, under Our direction, exercise the command of the army and navy, and a general control over all administrative functions in Korea. We call upon all Our officials and authorities to fulfill their respective duties in appreciation of Our will and to conduct the various branches of administration in consonance with the requirements of the occasion, to the end that Our subjects may long enjoy the blessings of peace and tranquility.

(His Imperial Majesty's Sign-Manual)

(Privy Seal)

The 29th day of the 8th month of the 43rd year of Meiji.

The Late Korean Emperor's Rescript on Cession of Sovereignty

(Promulgated on August 29, 1910)

Notwithstanding Our unworthiness We succeeded to a great and arduous task, and from Our accession to the Throne down to the present time We have used Our utmost efforts to follow the modern principles of administration. In view, however, of the long-standing weakness and deep-rooted evils, We are convinced that it would be beyond Our power to effect reforms within a measurable length of time. Day and night We have been deeply concerned about it, and have been at a loss to find the means how to rectify the lamentable state of things. Should it be left to go on as it is allowing the situation to assume more serious phase, We fear that We will finally find it impossible to adjust it in any way. Under these circumstances We feel constrained to believe it wise to entrust Our great task to abler hands than Ours, so that efficient measures may be carried out and satisfactory results obtained therefrom. Having taken the matter into Our serious consideration and firmly believing that this is an opportune time for immediate decision, We have ceded all the rights of sovereignty over Korea to His Majesty the Emperor of Japan in whom We have placed implicit confidence and with whom We have shared joy and sorrow from long time since, in order to consolidate the peace of the Extreme East and ensure the welfare of Our people.

You, all the people, are expected not to give yourselves up to commotion, appreciating the present national situation as well as the trend of the times, but to enjoy the happiness and blessings by pursuing your occupations in peace and obeying the enlightened new administration of the Empire of Japan. We have decided to take this step by no means disregarding your interest but in Our eagerness to relieve you of this deplorable situation. We command you, therefore, to take due cognizance of Our wishes.

Governor-General's Message to the Governors of the Provinces

(April 20, 1937)

I shall take advantage of this meeting, the second since I came to this post, to unfold to you in person my ideas on various matters urgent for this administration and to hear your reports on conditions within the various provinces as well as your opinions on general policy.

I gave you instructions at the first meeting last summer. In order to see how far the spirit of my instructions had been carried out, and to acquaint myself with the condition of the country, I recently made a tour of inspection throughout the various provinces. I had not, of course sufficient time to inspect details on that tour, but I saw the progress of your administration on essential points toward the goal I had set. I was encouraged by this and thank you for your endeavours.

Concerning the concrete plan of administration that I expect you to carry away from this meeting, the Vice Governor-General has given you instructions and will give you still more. However, I wish now to explain to you, briefly, five cardinal points of basic importance in my plan.

I. Clarification of our National Policy

As I observe the present conditions of the world, the tension between the Powers has been temporarily eased, but the war in the south western corner of Europe has not yet come to an end. Moreover, international friction and opposition in political, intellectual, and economic activities tend to become still more strained. Especially in Eastern Asia, we can plainly observe the workings of various factors which everywhere threaten peace and safety. Faced with this situation, we intend to uphold justice and spread our culture which are the only forces safeguarding peace and happiness in Asia. We must all feel clearly the true mission of our glorious Empire, and steadfastly maintain it.

As regards conditions within the realm, owing to your efficient management, peace is now established and the people are tranquil. There is still a faction, however, among the people, refusing to keep in view the larger situation in Asia and the rest of the world, that retains a bigoted nationalism. Besides, foolish agitations by communists have not yet ceased entirely and may corrupt the people. Considering the responsibility that this Peninsula shares toward the fulfilment of our Empires' destiny, it is, indeed, highly regrettable that the activities of these Nationalists and Communists should hinder the smooth progress of administration, and it is necessary to ferret out all such disturbing factions. Furthermore, we must have the people understand the true intention of the Anti-Communist Pact recently made between Japan and Germany, and fully appreciate its significance.

Now is the time when we ninety million brethren should be completely united into one body and overcome our common difficulties. But to be united into one body mind, and so magnify the achievements of our Emperor and extol His Way, it is of the utmost importance that we make clear our ideas of our national polity. I feel this necessity all the more keenly in Tyosen, and firmly believe that this is really fundamental for the administration of this peninsula in order to cultivate our national faith among the people. Even supposing we had been able to bring all administrative work to perfection, if those matters of basic importance were neglected, it would be mere formality without substance. It pleased me most during my last tour of inspection to see that much effort had been used to have the people attend the Jinja, bow toward the Imperial Palace, display our national colours, revere our national anthem, and spread our national language. It must be the main principle of the Government of this Peninsula to have the people, without a single exception, believe absolutely in our incomparable, august national polity, and burn with thankfulness for its glory. I expect you to exert yourselves to the utmost and seize every opportunity to imbue this idea.

II. Unity between Tyosen and Manchoukuo

One of the central points of our Imperial Government's policy is to maintain the healthy development of our allied nation, Manchoukuo, for the inseparability of Manchoukuo from Japan was the basic principle in the establishment of the former. Since Tyosen has a common border with Manchoukuo, the position it occupies in the relations between Japan and Manchoukuo is of special importance. In other words, it is inevitable that as there shall be unity between Japan and Manchoukuo, so there shall be unity between Tyosen and Manchoukuo. The two rivers, Yalu and Tumen, rather than forming the frontiers between Tyosen and Manchoukuo, should be regarded as the ties uniting the two lands in brotherly harmonious relationship, and the two nations should go hand in hand in industrial, economic, cultural, and defensive works. It lies in the destiny of Tyosen to offer its administrative experiences, the net results gained from them, together with its material resources for the development of Manchoukuo. Reciprocally, the newly risen Manchoukuo's active measures and her courage in effecting them may provide an example to Tyosen. Thus, the two nations have a mutually complementary relation just as exists between the lips and the teeth. Therefore, in all activities and plans let there be mutual help and development, and let them avoid selfish actions. Since I came to my present office, I have striven in all actions and projects to effect unity between Tyosen and Manchoukuo. Recently, I had an interview with the Commander of the Kwan-tung Army at Tu-men, and frankly exchanged opinions with him. I had several conferences, and entered into several agreements with him, for the purpose of aiding the industrial, economic, and transport relations between Tyosen and Manchoukuo. These agreements were concerning the bridges across the boundary rivers between the two lands, a plan for cooperation against

bandits and smuggling, the establishment of a Yalu River Co-operative Technical Committee, customs procedures, postal work, and hydro-electricity development, the building of the Tumen-Chiamussu railway line, and the enlargement of three harbours in Northern Tyosen. Besides, I am doing my best to aid the development of agriculture in Manchoukuo through the help of Korean farmers. An industrial five-year plan has now been elaborated in Manchoukuo, a close cooperation is required between the execution of that plan and the industrial and economic progress in Tyosen, and I shall use all effort to assure its success.

Within ten days I shall summon a meeting for the promotion of Manchurian trade, which also, is one of the steps for furthering that industrial plan.

To carry out that plan, what you should specially bear in mind is, that each one of you should make every person, whether official or not, within your province fully understand the basic intention of that plan. Judging from what I saw during my last tour of inspection, there appeared to be certain persons who still did not fully understand the true significance. I earnestly hope, therefore, that you will devise adequate means by which to make the people thoroughly understand from now on the importance of unity between Tyosen and Manchoukuo.

III. Promotion of Education

Education is the moving force toward national culture. From this year the Government-General is realizing a plan to double the number of primary schools, and has also prepared one to extend middle school education. I desire each one of you to adapt this plan to the conditions of your province, and make it a complete success. Furthermore, the fundamental principles of education in this peninsula are the equal importance of theoretical and industrial education, the emphasis on practical education, the significance of citizenship, and the exclusion of merely abstract education. This idea needs to be further strongly emphasized and widely proclaimed. But the most important of all is the development of our national spirit through education. For the root idea of our national education is, really, the revelation of our national spirit. To mould our national character, to form our national morals, to cultivate a firm and fiery national faith,—are the first principles in our national education. In spite of the fact that these principles have always been emphasized, the actual conditions of education convince me that those fundamental problems have not been carefully attended to. We must eliminate the present custom of stressing intellectual training and make the development of our national spirit the essence of education.

In the elementary education of the younger generation, it is of primary importance, especially in Tyosen, with its special conditions, to impress deeply on the minds of the children a strong faith, and pride in the idea that "We are subjects of the Japanese Empire." In the middle school, college and university education, where people are trained who are to assume the leading positions in future society, this is a matter of still greater consequence. It is this that I insist upon in promot-

ing any form of education. Moreover, to attain this end, the teachers themselves must strengthen their own national faith, discipline their own minds, mould their own character, enlarge their power of influence and inspiration, and widen the use of our national tongue. I expect you to give your deepest attention to these matters.

IV. Parallel Development of Agriculture and Industry

Under the present circumstances in Eastern Asia and in view of the general situation of the world it is of the utmost urgency to make full preparation for the defence of our Empire. It is but natural to suggest, as is being done, that the problem of increasing our productive power, for the purpose of completing preparations for our national defence, is the pressing problem of the moment. Especially, Tyosen, considering the heavy and great responsibility that it bears on account of its geographical position and the resources that it commands, must adapt itself to the general trend of our national policy, must plan for a general advance in industry in conformity to the great policy of keeping Japan and Manchoukuo in unity, and Tyosen and Manchoukuo in harmony. By these means Tyosen must meet the needs of the nation and improve the living conditions of her great industrial populace.

To survey the present as well as to look to the future of Korean industry from this point of view, I may say, first of all, that truly remarkable progress has been made in all branches of agriculture, forestry, and fishery, owing to the far-sighted efforts since the beginning of our administration, and particularly owing to the recent revival movement in rural and fishing villages. In the future further researches are necessary on the distribution of arable lands and better methods of their utilization, on rationalization of agricultural undertakings on the plans for producing raw materials for manufacture, on effecting means for the disposal of products, and on the development of fishing grounds. It is intended to strengthen further and extend the rural and fishing village revival movement, and to carry it to complete fulfilment.

Tyosen possesses in all parts rich resources suitable for developing agriculture, cattle-breeding, forestry, fishery, as well as plentiful hydraulic and underground supplies. I believe it our high duty to make complete use of these resources. The increase of population is noteworthy, and in the south there is already a surplus. Considering this problem in conjunction with the natural resources of Tyosen all the manufacturing industries owe very much to the bounty of nature, and their future is, indeed, bright and encouraging. We may feel proud that industrially Tyosen is daily making progress in these times. There are still many and various things to be done to promote the opening of mineral resources and of hydro-electrical power, to introduce state-planned industries, to distribute the different industries on a rational scheme, to revive subsidiary and small industries, to raise the efficiency of labour, and to aid the financial market, communications and trade. For these I ex-

pect your earnest help. The Government-General recognizes that there is a need for special efforts in the future in order to have the products of agriculture, cattle-breeding, forestry, and fisheries utilized in manufactures, and is studying these problems. I wish you, too, individually to study them. The parallel development of agriculture and industry is the great end toward which Korean business affairs are now marching.

Soon after I came to this office, disasters from wind and flood occurred, of unheard of extent. I felt keenly, therefore, the necessity for planning permanent river improvement work. Since floods can not be avoided without better care of the mountains, measures were taken to reforest the denuded hills and fields throughout Tyosen within a definite number of years, and to reconstruct the river banks, great or small. By completing these measures faithfully, we mean to lay the foundation of works for conserving the land, and so leaving the people's mind at ease, and raising the culture and industry in Tyosen. For these I earnestly expect your cooperation.

V. Reform of General Administration

An Administration should meet the needs of the State, and should adapt its course to the constantly changing conditions. Since the State changes endlessly, administrative works, too, which have to deal with such changing conditions, should not permit stagnation, even for a day. Therein lies the great need for administrative reforms. Again the administration should satisfy what the people regard as necessary, and since the direction in which the minds of the people turn changes with the times, what they require becomes complex. In order to observe these and to deal with them suitably, we should not neglect to improve and modify our administrative measures constantly. Palliatives are detrimental to administration. Vacillation and temporizing are what statesmen should avoid. Stagnation is fatal. To advance daily toward the new is one of its essential points. I wish to fill this administration with a lively, fresh, keen, healthy spirit.

However, when I look at actual conditions, I find that the administration is often hindered by theories and formalities, and runs counter to the true measures aiming at the happiness of the people. It is prone to adhere blindly to old customs and styles and is not guided to follow the line of the needs of the moment. It has wrapped itself in officialism and shows the vice of disregarding the interests of the people. It is too eager to show results, without having the people understand the intentions and methods. These are points which call for grave reflection. To abolish formalism and adopt the merit system, to abolish needless redtape and obsolete customs, to simplify the routine, to observe in what direction the people turn their minds and deal with them in conformity, to publish and explain the aims and methods of the general administration, to make the people understand and to rely on them :—these are the basic items for administrative reform. There are

also others, and not a few of them which fail to receive due attention either because they are trivial or because they are obscure. Therefore, you should pay close attention to the practical side of administration and note these cases carefully.

In order to reform administrative methods and to open and understand the people's minds, it is, of course, necessary to improve and modify laws, systems, structures, and institutions, but in the end, the centre of all these is the man himself who works with them. In other words, they all depend on the degree of preparedness and the state of discipline, mental and spiritual, of the officials whether state or public. The fundamental problem is whether or not they have the great courage and the high spirit to do their part faithfully and to dedicate themselves to the service of the people. If they do not have this courage and this spirit, little can be expected of administrative reform. We look particularly to you, who are the chief officials of the provinces, to maintain a firm resolution on this score, to appoint the right men to the right places, and to have them display spirit and talent.

In the foregoing passages I have roughly expressed what I have observed and what I regard as essential. I wish you to take note and comprehend the real intention.

Below are given the names of the successive Governors-General and Vice Governors-General with their tenure of office :

Governor-General	Vice Governor-General
Count M. Terauchi (Oct., 1910-Oct., 1916)	Mr. I. Yamagata (Oct., 1910-Aug., 1919)
Count Y. Hasegawa (Oct., 1916-Aug., 1919)	Dr. R. Midzuno (Aug., 1919-June, 1922)
Viscount M. Saito (Aug., 1919-Dec., 1927)	Mr. C. Ariyoshi (June, 1922-July, 1924)
General I. Ugaki (Acting Gov.-Gen.) (Apr., 1927-Oct., 1927)	Mr. C. Shimooka (July, 1924-Nov., 1925)
General H. Yamanashi (Dec., 1927-Aug., 1929)	Mr. K. Yuasa (Dec., 1925-Dec., 1927)
Viscount M. Saito (Aug., 1929-April, 1931)	Mr. S. Ikegami (Dec., 1927-April, 1929)
General I. Ugaki (July, 1931-August, 1936)	Count I. Kodama (June, 1929-April, 1931)
General J. Minami (August, 1936-)	Mr. K. Imaida (July 1931-August, 1936)
	Mr. R. Ohno (August, 1936-)